

CHAPTER NO. 1**TWENTY MINUTES WITH MRS. OAKENTUBB**

Q. Give the summary of the play “Twenty Minutes with Mrs. Oakentubb”

OR

Twenty minutes with Mrs. Oakentubb is basically and essentially a story of revenge.

Elucidate.

Ans: Twenty minutes with Mrs. Oakentubb is an effective little piece of emotional play written by Frank Arthur a great novelist and dramatist, born in London in 1902. It is rare specimen of a melodrama filled with thrill and suspense. The play is notable for the skilful manipulation of suspense. The story is based on the theme of revenge, crime and punishment. Rightly has William Shakespeare said:

“Revenge renders ears deaf”

SUMMARY

Mrs. Oakentubb was the wife of a rich merchant. One evening, she was going to her town Stainthorpe. As the Train was due after twenty minutes, she stayed in the waiting room. Soon after her arrival, a gentleman also arrived there. He seemed to be an artisan or a clerk. He too was going to Stainthorpe. Mrs. Oakentubb and the gentlemen started conversation to pass time. The night was stormy and it was raining outside. When the gentleman learnt that the lady belonged to Stainthorpe, he asked her about one woman Mrs. Judy Oakentubb. The lady did not tell that she herself was Mrs. Oakentubb. He told that Mrs. Oakentubb has killed his wife and daughter two years before for which she had received eighteen months' imprisonment which was indeed, insufficient and inappropriate in proportion to the crime of deliberate double murder. He added that he had forgotten his woes but after his meeting with a pretty Korean girl in 1953, he had made up his mind to take the revenge of his innocent family. So he was out to kill her and take revenge, accordingly. The lady got frightened. She went to her suit case and hides the label attached to it which bore her name. The gentleman, who had already read over the name, was now sure that it was Mrs. Oakentubb whom he was going to kill. So he took out his pistol to avenge upon.

When Mrs. Oakentubb realized that her life was in danger, she played acting. She requested him to kill her at Once as she could not bear the accident scene which always haunted her. The man got convinced, lowered the pistol and left the waiting room. But the cunning lady got up and made faces at him. The man saw all this, when he came back to carry his brief case and then he shot her dead.

CONCLUSION

Those who cause tragedies in the way of others eventually and inevitably meet the tragic end. No doubt, an evil doer is the engineer of his own catastrophe. This play shows profound concentration of the writer on evil-minded uses of mischievous people and that no one can escape from the process of accountability. Everyone has to face the consequences of his bad deeds.

TWENTY MINUTES WITH MRS. OAKENTUBB**QUESTIONS & ANSWERS****Q.No.1: Explain the importance of the label on Mrs. Oakentubb's suitcase. Why does she hide it?**

Ans: The label on the suitcase played an important role as it let her killer learn that she was Mrs. Oakentubb who had knocked down his wife and daughter with her car. As per contents in the reading unit 'twenty minutes with Mrs. Oakentubb' there was a tag tied on Mrs. Oakentubb's suitcase expressing her name and address. In the first place, she did not give any importance to that label. During conversation with the stranger, she realized the real situation. She was already guilty for the crime which she had executed. On noticing the intension of the husband of the deceased woman, she left fearful emotion. She had hidden the label under the flap of her suitcase because she wanted to hide her identity from the stranger. Her identity was well expressed from the tag and it was the real proof of her personality.

Q.No.2: At what point of the play do we (audience) become certain that the man knows that the woman in the waiting room is Mrs. Oakentubb. when in fact, do you think, he discovered her identity?

Ans: When the man in the waiting room says that 'You know' that she was driving fast and sheer had wagered the bet. His saying 'You know', confirms for the audience that the man is sure of her identity. The doubt starts when she acknowledges that she knows the lady, he was asking about when starts advocating on behalf of the lady in the waiting room, saying that it was an accident, not deliberate attempt of murder, we come to know that the lady is no one Mrs. Oakentubb. Actually, the stranger recognizes the personality of Mrs. Oakentubb from her confused and puzzled attitude. It is obvious that she tries to overcome her feelings of offense and to control her nerves. When the man throws a glance on her tag, which is attached to her suitcase he comes to know about her identity. The identity of Mrs. Oakentubb is confirmed when she describes the real appearance and figure of her own. She could not hide the real figure due to excessive feelings of fright. She tried to express herself a feeling less behavior, though internally she was suffering from stress and strain.

Q.No.3: When is the audience likely to begin to suspect that she might be Mrs. Oakentubb?

Ans: The audience is likely to begin to suspect about her identity when the tag attached to her suitcase is noticed. It was noticed only for a moment but enough to generate doubt. And this doubt is converted into certainty when she tries to hide the label on the suitcase which bore her real identity. Secondly, it was her strained condition due to excessive anxiety. Her depressive condition was well expressed from the very beginning though she tried to control to her nerves but could not be successful. It was enough to increase our suspicion. Above all, the audience is likely to suspect it when the man says that he is going to kill Mrs. Oakentubb just that very night. At this point of the play, we feel that he knows her very well.

Q.N.4: What motives has the man for murdering her?

OR

Why did the stranger (He) call the accident a deliberate murder?

OR

Why did the stranger want to kill her?

Ans: The husband of the deceased woman wanted to avenge upon Mrs. Oakentubb as she had killed his wife and daughter in a car accident. The car accident had occurred due to negligent driving. She had made a bet with one of her friend to drive from Stainthorpe cross to the coast within fifteen minutes. It couldn't have been done within such a short span of time. In his opinion, it was a plain, deliberate, heartless and cruel and callous murder. Mrs. Oakentubb had been sentenced eighteen months imprisonment, because she was not charged with murder. The man was totally dissatisfied with court proceedings. In the start, he had no idea of taking revenge but when he met a pretty looking Korean girl, he thought of his innocent daughter. If she were alive ! He gloated into imagination Korean girl's smile persuaded him to live a life with a fixed purpose and, that was nothing but to avenge upon the lady who had spoilt his colourful world. So he wanted to take revenge upon the lady who was nobody else but Mrs. Judy Oakentubb. And when he recognized her in the railway waiting room, he killed her. And thus, justice was executed finally. An evil doer reached to the ultimate end.

Q.No.5: In this little melodrama , the author keeps on building up the tension then relaxing it, until the final moment of tension when the murder is done. Briefly describe the chief moments of tension and follows after each one.

Ans: The tension starts from the beginning and lasts up to the end. First moment of tension arises when the man, describes the death of his wife and daughter in that deliberate accident and avows that he would kill Mrs. Judy Oakentubb for crushing his wife and daughter to death. When the lady who herself was actually Mrs. Oakentubb asks him why he was telling her his plans in advance, and that she might tell it to the police, he smiles and tells her that he was just amusing her. Thus, the moment of tension is converted into relaxation. The second moment of tension comes when he makes her conscious that he knows her true identity and, he takes out revolver and, tells her that situation becomes much strained. But he is interrupted by the arrival of the Porter. So, once again, tense situation is converted into relaxation. Finally, when the man is fully intent on killing her, she plays a very cunning role. She collapses, shows her remorse and repentance and, the man being taken in by her deceitful play, leaves the waiting room believing to let her alive shall be the real revenge as she would suffer the pricks and pangs of conscience by recalling the awful murder scene. But this relaxing moment is converted into the final moment of tension when he enters the room and finds her scolding gesture. On entering, he shoots and kills her. Thus, the melodrama is full of suspense, tense moments and relaxation.

Q.No.6: Why in your opinion, does the author make the Porter a humorous character?

Ans: This play 'Twenty Minutes with Mrs. Oakentubb' is a thriller. Suspense, humor and romance are the essential qualities of a thriller. The writer makes the Porter humorous character in order to reduce the tension and the sense of tragic gloom which pervades the whole play. The Porter is quite a humorous character that makes others quite happy speaking and meanwhile, he is an active and energetic, diligent and devoted worker. He uses very expressive and impressive words. He asks Mrs. Oakentubb to warm her tootsies; calls her 'love' in all his illiterate frankness and uses 'comfy' for comfortable naturally and in his own way. He gives proper advice to passengers like Mrs. Oakentubb as he asks her not go out in the rain. He is balanced, wise and fine worker. In short, he comes as a great relief in the tense and gloomy atmosphere.

Q.No.7: Suspense is an important element in a thriller. Briefly show how the author keeps the audience in suspense for the answer to two question 'will' he finds out who she is ? Will he kill her?

Ans: The author Frank Author keeps the readers in suspense by delaying the murder of the lady. He wants to kill her in the most painful way. Although the lady knows why she is being punished, he proceeds psychologically building up tension and relaxing it. He acts so dramatically that at one stage the audience becomes certain that he has recognized the lady in the waiting room. As to whether he would kill her or spare her the audience is in suspense till the murder actually takes place. He kills the lady abruptly because he feels that her remorse is false and pretended one.

Q.No.8: Write a brief character sketch of Mrs. Oakentubb.

Ans: Mrs. Oakentubb was the wife of a rich salesman. She was ambitious and fashionable. She drove her car and attended the cocktail parties in the clubs. She had a bet with her rotten friend to reach the coast under fifteen minutes. So she drove the car at the speed of fifty miles per hour. She killed a woman and a girl. She was clever and cunning. She was successful in convincing the stranger that she was ashamed of her action. In the end, the stranger came back and saw vulgar gesture so he shot her dead.

OR

I would like to place character sketch into the following points:

1. A Word of introduction:

Mrs. Oakentubb is the central character of the play. She is beautiful, shrewd and deceitful lady, fond of drinks, driving and dressing. She is living a guy life. Generally, she wears a hat, scarf, gloves and fur coat. We do not know her age, but she appears to be young. Her hair is brown and nicely done. She is wearing a wedding ring. By her dress and speech, she seems to be the wife of prosperous business man. She belongs to Stainthorpe. We see her first time in the waiting room of a small country railway junction.

2. Fond of drinks and rash driving:

She is fond of drinking and often attends cocktail parties. Once she gets drunk in cocktail party and drives her car in a very rash manner just to win a bet of 4 pounds to cover the distance to the coast in 15 minutes though she knew very well how far the road had bends and curves. Consequently, she overruns the pavement and kills a woman and her daughter. Thus she is a murderer but owing to her

influence in the social circle, she gets a sentence of only 18 months which was not enough in proportion to the crime.

3. A clever and cunning lady

When the man in the waiting room tells her that he has come to kill Mrs. Oakentubb, she gets frightened but keeps her nerves under control. But when she is 100% sure that he has recognized her, she plays a clever play. She implores him to kill her at once and gets her relieved of the pinching and pricking memories attached to the scene of murder and the man being convinced, lets her alive.

4. A deserving end:

This is a fact that an evil doer always arrives at an evil end. This is but the demand of the natural justice. When man comes back, he finds her making faces at him and abruptly kills him. Had her remorse and repentance been sincere, she would have been saved, Thus, we are satisfied with her tragic end.

5. Sum up:

On the whole, there is nothing loveable in her character.

Q. 9 Write a brief character sketch of the Porter.

Ans: The Porter is a very simple man. He is quite romantic his talk has a touch of humour in it. He addresses the lady as 'love' and chuckles at her. He works at a small railway junction serving the passengers going to Stainthorpe, and looking after their comfort. He is aware of the hard job he has to do. He thinks that this job is 'fit only for a shaggy dog' but after all, one has to do something for subsistence. The author makes the Porter a humorous character to provide some relief from the tension of the tragedy and gloom in the melodrama.

Q.10 Briefly discuss whether the play would have had a more satisfying ending of the man had not comeback through the door, seen Mrs. Oakentubb's vulgar and impenitent gesture and shot her that is to say if it had ended in Mrs. Oakentubb collapsing with genuine remorse and the man's decision that he would be adequately revenged if she went on living.

Ans: Justice is a difficult affair in human life. Justice demands that punishment should be proportional to crime. This is not the justice to have the punishment of only eighteen months for the crime of double and deliberate murder. If a murder is proved and the murderer goes Scot free, the rule of justice is violated. A sentimentalist might be in favour of lenient view in order to save the loss of another life, but a realist has to be stern to carryout justice. In the light of this fact the murder of the lady becomes inevitable. It is a case of 'poetic justice'.

Q. 11 Is the end of the play 'Twenty Minutes with Mrs. Oakentubb' convincing? Justify.

Ans: I think, the end of the play is very convincing and justifiable as an evil doer arrives at an evil and deserving end which is the demand of a poetic justice. When Mrs. Oakentubb felt that woman had fully recognized her she plays a very clever and cunning full role . She collapses and implores him to kill her at once so as to get her relieved of pinching and pricking memory attached to the murder scene. And he is convinced and spares her life consoling himself that the real punishment for such a sort of person is to let her alive so as to suffer the pangs of conscience. But when he comes back to

take up his suitcase , he feeds her feigned repentance and, thus shoot her abruptly . Had her remorse been sincere, we might have been convinced to some extent if she were let alive but for such a liar, the present punishment is quite befitting. So we are fully satisfied. Above all, the play is a melodrama and it is the requirement of a melodrama that it must have suspense and a happy ending and, both the things are there in the play.

Q.12 How many characters are in the play ‘Twenty minutes with Mrs. Oakentubb’ and which are those?

Ans: There are three character in the play:

1. **He**, whose name is not mentioned
2. **She**, who is later on recognized as Mrs. Oakentubb , The murderer of He’s wife and daughter.
3. **The Porter** , a luggage carrier and caring person for the passengers at a small railway junction: purely a humorous character.

Q.13 What is the incident that inspires the man to avenge his family?

Ans: That incident relates to Korea war. It was June 1953. The man was lying on a stretcher waiting for an ambulance. A pretty girl of 14 with black plaits looked at him with a smile and that smile conveyed him the message of life and revenge. He just imagined of his own daughter who had been killed by cruel and callous lady Mrs. Oakentubb . He wished if she were alive who had lost her life without any reason or rhyme. This is the turning point in his life and, since then, he determined to avenge his family.

Q.14 Why the man and woman are together in the railway waiting room?

Ans: Because the train for Stainthorpe is late by twenty minutes, both the passengers are bound to the same destination. Above all, its cool ‘winter season and its raining cats and dogs . Therefore they have to wait together inside the waiting room for the train to come.

Q.15 Why the man is going to Stainthorpe?

Ans: The man is going to Stainthorpe which is native town of the lady Mrs. Oakentubb who had killed his wife and daughter . He’s is going there to avenge his lost family.

Q.16 What is the opinion of ‘He’ regarding brief short/chance casual meetings?

Ans: To ‘He’ the casual meetings in life leave a profound effect and such short meetings even can prove a turning point in one’s life just as it so happened in his life. Firstly, a lady just for moment met wife and daughter and snatched their lives and spoilt his own. Secondly. He had a by chance meeting with a Korean girl whose smile persuaded him to avenge his lost family. It is remarkable to not that Mrs. Judy Oakentubb doesn’t recognize the significance of brief meetings.

Q.17 Why the man postpones his intension of killing the lady in the waiting room?

Ans: The lady in the waiting room pretends to implore him for killing her at once. She befools the man saying that the real revenge for him for his family is to condemn her to live. She tells man that the scene of that murder always haunts her minds and causes a perpetual anguish. The immediate death will relieve her. The man gets convinced and thinking that to let her live and suffer from pinching and pricking memories of the past is the real vengeance, he postpones to kill her and, leaves the room abruptly.

Q.18 Write in brief the character sketch of He/ the gentleman in the melodrama 'Twenty minutes with Mrs. Oakentubb'.

Ans: The gentleman characterized as 'He' is Clean Shaven and it appears from his dress and speech that he is a clerk or a superior artisan. We see him first time in the waiting room of a small railway junction. His name is not mentioned at all.

the gentleman had been wounded during the Korea war of June, 1953. He was lying on a stretcher. The pain was pretty bad; he wanted to die at any cost. Then a Korean girl of about 14 years came. She just smiled and then went away. This half minutes meeting gave him strength to survive. Now he wanted to live and take revenge of his wife and daughter who were murdered in a motor crash by a lady Mrs. Oakentubb. Now he's out to avenge his lost family. Incidentally he meets that lady in a waiting room, recognizes her and finally kills her. Thus, he takes the vengeance. He's character presents the gentleman as a middle class man, victimized and an avenging person.

TWENTY MINUTES WITH MRS. OAKENTUBB

FRANK ARTHUR

Explanation of the Excerpts:

1. "I often think about these chance and casual meetings we have with people; thousands of them, in the course of a life time. People we pass in the street, stand behind in bus queues, it next to in the theatre, and so on. There they are, living their own lives, and then, just for a brief space, they come into your life only to disappear, and for all you know, to die the next day. Or perhaps they live, forgetting you completely, long after you are dead."

OR

"Your life touches another life for a minute, or for an hour; and then it swings apart.

You go your way, and I go mine"

Explanation:

In above extract Mrs. Oakentubb is expressing her views about the chance meetings we have with people. Every day men go out to work. During the course of their work, they meet thousands of people; work with them in the streets, or wait for a bus on the bus stand. In our short span of life we encounter so many stranger; we have casual meetings with them. After some accidental meeting, the stranger vanishes away. He doesn't know whether this stranger will die the next day or live for a long time to come. Thus, we come to one another's lives to disappear unexpectedly as had appeared. In short, Mrs. Oakentubb maintains this idea that the casual or by chance meetings have no significance at all.

2. “You took their lives and wrecked mine. Have not I the right to take yours”

Explanation:

These words are spoken by He when he took out his revolver and aimed at her saying that as she had killed his wife and daughter in cold blood. He had also the right to kill her. The death of his wife and daughter had spoilt his sweet life, too.

3. “All the time, I had one picture in my mind. I swear to you that I did not see them before the smash. But I saw them after wards! You were spared that , but I see always ! It is with me wherever I am and whatever I am doing. I can see it now more vividly than I see you.

OR

“That awful scene will haunt me as long as I live”

OR

“Kill me ! Blot out that picture which is always before my eyes and which, I cannot endure”

Explanation:

In the above extract Mrs. Oakentubb is trying to justify her position to the man whose wife and daughter were killed by her due to her reckless driving.

Mrs. Oakentubb had to serve only 18 months imprisonment on account of her heinous crime. In this passage she is referring to her days in imprisonment during which she had taken due to her negligence. She further says that she did not see those two victims before the accident but she saw wherever she went. The awful picture would haunt her mind for ever. The feelings of guilt and shame will always be with her as long as she lives. And this is her real punishment which she could not endure. Playing upon the words she requests the man to kill her at once so as to spare her of that natural and perpetual torture.

4. “That innocent child’s smile persuaded you to dedicate your life to wickedness and hate”

Explanation:

These words were spoken by She in the railway waiting room while conversing with He , She asked him if the smile of the innocent Korean girl moved him to dedicate his life to cruelty.

5. “Vengeance is not wickedness. It is not the wickedness to punish the evil doer”

Explanation:

These words are spoken by He while conversing with She in the railway waiting with room. In these words He told her that to avenge upon the wrong-doer is not at all the cruelty but it is the retribution for the sinner.

6. “Vengeance is mine, saith the Lord”

Explanation:

These words of the Holy Bible are quoted by She in the railway waiting room to answer He who told her that vengeance is not the wickedness but it is the punishment for the evil doer. In order to cool down He’s angry mood, she politely reminded him that the revenge will be taken by God.

7. “She was driving at fifty miles an hour in a build up area. She pull out to over take a bus on a blind bend and she saw herself running slap into a lorry coming the other way”

OR

“She had a choice: She could ram the lorry and kill herself or she could swerve on to the pavement and tall two innocent pedestrians”

Explanation:

In the above extract the man with Mrs. Oakentubb in a railway waiting room is relating tragic event of his life. His wife and daughter were crushed under the wheels of a car. The woman driving the car was drunk. She was driving at a high speed on a crowded road. As she tried to over take a bus on a blind turn she saw a lorry coming in her direction. She had two alternatives: either she could kill herself by colliding with the lorry or she could drive on the foot path and kill a woman and a girl. Life is sweet to everyone. The lady driver did not want to die. She chooses to take two innocent lives in order to save hers. She preferred to save her precious life by taking lives of two innocent ones. Thus, she commits a deliberate and double murder for which, she was sentenced only 18 months imprisonment but in the final, received a deserving e

Chapter No. 2

REFLECTION ON THE RE-AWAKENING EAST

SUMMARY

This socio- cultural, political and philosophical article by Bertrand Russell relates to:

- 1 The writer
- 2 Tug and war between two blocs
- 3 White Imperialism
- 4 Militant Communism
- 5 Moderate Mechanism
- 6 Formation of a new bloc
- 7 Cultural Unison
- 8 Modern Cosmopolitanism Main flaw in the character of the west
- 9 Asian Independence
- 10 Main flaw in the character of the west
- 11 An advice to Asia
- 12 Sum up

This wonderful article has been written by Sir Bertrand Russell who is regarded as a great mathematician, writer, sociologist and philosopher. He's indeed, the advocate of Asia His famous writings include: New hopes for a changing world, the impact of science on society and human society in Ethics and politics. History reveals that there has been a bitter enmity between two major civilization i-e East and West .It is reported that more than 2000 years ago, east was in power. Then with the rise of Greece and with the conquest of Alexander, power slipped to the west which was retained by them for seven to eight centuries. Then there occurred. 'The fall of the Roman Empire ' as a result of which , on one hand, Islam spread splendidly and on the other, China under Tang Dynasty flourished fully. Europeans called that period 'The Dark Ages' for their prejudice and jealousy. However, due to weaponry technique given by Columbus and Vasco De Gama, the west took lead and still it is in power. However them to some extent. Europeans; on the basis of colour and creed have been victimizing Asians, Africans and other down – trodden people, And this white imperialism shall lead them to disaster and, the awakening nations may raise weapons against them .According to Bertrand Russell, Militant communism is the worst feature of the western imperialism that runs on gun point and it is a German philosophy. The Asian nations have been warned against this. On the contrary, they should promote industrialism which is a source of progress, prosperity, power and it is essential for preserving one's independence. Meanwhile, Asians must protect their cultural heritage as life contains fine arts too. Thus the writer advocates for a moderate mechanism.

Advising Asians he suggests them to form a new bloc so as to prevent flames of any other war advancing towards them. The writer believes that freedom means not only political but also economical as well as cultural. He thinks cultural unison in Asia is impossible to exist because of three variant civilizations in it i-e Islam, Hinduism and Communism.

According to Bertrand Russell, we are facing, modern cosmopolitanism which runs on science and technology. And these two are like strong solvents in which each and everything of ancient and glorious cultural is getting death inches. To the writer Asian Independence is no problem, at all because of bitterness lying between two hostile blocs viz; America and U.S.S.R.

It is crystal clear that the west has astonishingly progressed by leaps and bounds in various walks of life but meanwhile, it is also a fact that it has misused its power for exploiting other people so Asians are also advised not to repeat this western folly but believe in 'mutual understanding'.

To sum up, Bertrand Russell is quite hopeful of Asia and, he predicts that if Asia follows his pieces of advice, that day is not far when Asia will lead the rest of the world in power and civilization.

Q. What suggestion are given by Bertrand Russell to the Reawakening East?

OR

Which piece of advice are given by Bertrand Russell to the reawakening Asia?

Ans: The very essence of any suggestion or advice lies in 'Do's and Don't's'. So here, Bertrand

Russell also talks about "Do's and Don'ts".

His Do's relate to:

- 1 Industrialism
- 2 Cultural Heritage
- 3 A new bloc
- 4 Mutual understanding

Where as, his Don'ts pertain to :

- 1 Militant Communism
- 2 Cultural unison
- 3 Turning to machines
- 4 Lust of power

According to Bertrand Russell, industrialism is must for progress, power, prosperity and perseverance to independence of any country. But meanwhile, they must preserve their cultural heritage as life cannot be wholly mechanized. It must continue to contain love, art, music, poetry and simple joys of life.

According to Bertrand Russell, Asia has glorious cultural and its rich in resources. If it makes a separate bloc, it can prevent the flames of any other war advancing towards them. Asians are advised to follow the rule of "Live and Let others live" i-e- they must promote mutual understanding and international brotherhood.

As against "Do's" Bertrand Russell focuses on certain "Don'ts". To him, Asians must refrain from following communism which is a German philosophy and, which is run on gun point as no democratic lover would prefer it. Besides, there is no any faintest reason to expect a cultural uniformity in Asia as, Asia is the home of three variant civilization viz; Islam , Hinduism and Communism. On the contrary, Asia must preserve what is its own.

It has been observed that day by day , man is turning into machine. And that's very dangerous for glorious culture of Asia. Asians should avoid this tendency and promote traditional cultural. This is the love of machine and power that has turned the western man into blind man and, he has been misusing the power.

Asians are advised to stay away from such sort of thinking and, promote mutual respect and honour all over the globe.

REFLECTION ON THE RE-AWAKENING EAST

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q.No.1: Why is it insular for European historian to term the centuries after the fall of Roman Empire “The dark ages”?

Ans: One hundred percent European historians were mistaken to term the centuries after the fall of the Roman Empire ‘The Dark Ages’ because of their insular and prejudiced feelings against the Eastern civilization. How could you call it a Dark Period when the sun of Islamic glory not only shone upon the sands of Arabia but also it spread to the coastal lines of Spain? Besides, China under Tang Dynasty which ruled over China for about three hundred years flourished various walks of life such as: ‘Philosophy’ science, art and many more. Indeed, to a blind man, everything seems to be dark. So was the case with western historians who had turned blind because of their jealousy towards Islam and Asia. Thus, it was insularity for European historians to term the centuries after the fall of the Roman Empire ‘The Dark Ages’.

Q.No.2: On what grounds does the author argue that communism is the most modern and virulent from western imperialism?

Ans: To the author Bertrand Russell, communism is the most modern and virulent form of western civilization. According to the author, militant communism is very dangerous for Asia’s glorious and golden culture. Just as Columbus and Vasco de Gama Pioneered western imperialism the base of which was war weaponry technology, in the same way militant communism is run on gun points which is the product of German minds. Thus, communism is nothing but a changed form of western imperialism. According to Bertrand Russell communism is a great threat to Asia and democratic countries. So they are advised to refrain from communism.

Q.No.3: To what cause does the author attribute the power of England in the early Nineteenth century and the power of the United States and Russia today?

Ans: In the early nineteenth century, England was in power due to virtual monopoly on machine production and now-a-days America and Russia are powerful owing to the same reason. Thus, this is the common cause for the power of all these three super power.

Q.No.4: Why does the author consider it useless to resist industrialization?

Ans: According to Bertrand Russell, it is useless to resist industrialization because mechanization in today’s world is very essential for preserving independence. It is equally important for the progress and prosperity of any country. If Asia wants to be powerful and prosperous and progressive it must promote industrialism. They must seek lesson from India and England. Both the countries took a keen

interest in mechanization and England because a super power where as India is on the verge of becoming a super power.

Q.No.5: Does the author welcome cultural uniformity or not? How does he justify his attitude

Ans: The author Bertrand Russell unwelcome cultural uniformity because he feels, there is not the faintest reason to expect all the three variant civilizations that of Islam, Hinduism and China to exist in a single mould. Actually Asia is the biggest continent that has three different civilizations: Islam of Muslims, Hinduism of India and communism of China. They are as much different as the Christianity is different from them. So how is it possible that they all could work in unison?

Q.No.6: How is traditional cultural threatened in an age dominated by science and machinery?

Ans: We are living in such an era which is run mostly on science and machinery. As a result, day, our traditional culture i-e our golden and glorious culture is diminishing and reaching to doom and decline. Science and machinery look like two strong solvents in which, our good as well as bad things in culture are being dissolved by leaps and bounds. We feel proud in taking up scientific and technological things rather than preserving our cultural heritage. This is very bad for Asia. We must know that cultural independence is the inventory of any great nation and civilization.

Q.No.7: What reason does the author give for his opinion the nations of Asia will not find it hard to keep their independence?

Ans: According to the author Bertrand Russell, it is not hard for Asia to preserve its independence because the rest of the world stands divided into two bitter blocs

- 1 American Imperialism
- 2 Russian Communism

These two blocs are engaged in taking precautionary and defensive measures against each other so they won't have any time to look forward to Asian nations with an evil eye. Thus, for Asia, maintaining freedom is no problem at all

Q.No.8: What, in the author's view, has been the most serious flaw in the character of the West over the last few centuries?

Ans: As pointed out by Bertrand Russell in his article 'Reflections on the Reawakening East', "love of Power over other human beings i-e lust for power" has been the most serious flaw in the character of the west which can lead them to the path of decline, disaster and eventually, the doom. Asians are advised to refrain from such dangerous policy. According to the author, no doubt, the west has amazingly progressed in the path of science and technology but meanwhile it is regretted that they have been misusing this scientific ingenuity for the realization of their undesired dreams and malafide intentions. Had they used this scientific knowledge for the welfare of the entire mankind, this world would have been converted into a paradise on earth.

Q.No.9: What parallels may be drawn between the decline of the power of Europe at the end of the Roman Empire and the decline in the power of Europe since 1914?

Ans: Difference between the two declines in Europe is that after the fall of the Roman Empire, power slipped away from the hands of west and, the East owing to the amazing progress in Islamic and Chinese world came to tremendous power. But after 1914 i-e just after the First World War, the west started enfeebling . It was not in a position to maintain its former power and dominance over the east as; most of the nations in the east won their independence . Thus, the west was partly weak. So are the parallels drawn by writer between the declines of the power of Europe at the end of the Roman Empire and the decline in the power of Europe since 1914.

Q.No.10: What, in the author's opinion, should Asian countries accept from the west and what should they reject?

Ans: In Bertrand Russell's opinion , west has amazingly progressed in science and technology . It has made wonderful discoveries that have made our life easy, swift and comfortable. It has unearthed the secrets of stars and atoms. In fine it has explored the world from pole to pillar. Meanwhile, it is also crystal clear that it has misused this tremendous power of science and technology . The Asian are advised to keep their scientific knowledge and wisdom; experience, expertness and skill but they must avoid the misuse of this giant and superb knowledge. They must use it for the welfare of all the mankind. They should not keep love of power over other human beings which means they should not have any lust of power , Asian are advised to follow the principle of give and take or more exact to say; mutual respect and honour. Bertrand Russell is confident to say that Asia will lead the rest of the world if they follow his suggestion and, also, keep themselves away from militant communism and cultural uniformity.

Q.No.11: What do you know about the alternation of power between East and West?

OR

Write is the detail historical perspective of East-West power.

Ans: History reveals that there has been a bitter enmity between two major civilization i.e. East and West. In its historical perspective, it has been reported that more than two thousand years ago, east was in power . Then with the rise of Greece and with the conquests of Alexander, power slipped to the west which was retained by them for 7 to 8 centuries . Then there occurred the Fall of Roman Empire ' as a result of which, on one hand, Islam spread . Splendidly and, on the other, China under Tang Dynasty flourished fully. Europeans called that period 'The Dark Ages' for their prejudice and jealousy. However, due to their war weaponry techniques given by coulombs and Vasco de Gama the west took lead and, still it is in power. However, the Great World Wars have weakened them to some extent. As history repeats itself, it is expected a time may once again come when; the East will lead the rest of the world.

Q.No.12: What is Bertrand Russell's opinion about the white Imperialism?

Ans: According to Bertrand Russell, Europeans on the basis of colour and creed have been victimizing Asian, African and other down-trodden people. And this white imperialism shall lead them to

disaster and, the reawakening nations may raise weapons against them. Bertrand Russell feels so much resentment and hatred against white imperialism that he expresses in his article "Reflections on the Reawakening East".

"I have myself seen this insolence displayed in ways that made my blood boil and that, if I had been an Asian and not a European, would have roused me to fury."

REFLECTIONS ON THE REAWAKENING EAST

BERTRAND RUSSELL

EXPLANATION OF THE EXCERPTS

- 1 "The west however acquired the lead in civilization with the rise of Greece and in power. With the conquests of Alexander"

Explanation:

This paragraph reflects on the historical background of east-west power. History tells us that more than 2000 years ago, east was dominant in all respect but than the power in civilization as well as in militaristic field came to the west because the Greece which had been a part of the west came to rise to supreme heights. Greece civilization was recognized through out the world as a great one and, Alexander who also belongs to the Greece had conquered major portions of the world- Thus, the west was in power, out and out. And their powerful position was retained for about eight countries.

- 2 "The Chinese empire during the early part of the Tang Dynasty was equally glorious and almost equally extensive. The supremacy of the east was not only military but science, philosophy, poetry and the arts also flourished in china and the Mohammedan world at a time when Europe was sunk in barbarism".

Reference: What is Tang Dynasty is the name of a family line that ruled over china between 618 and 907 AD. It extended Chinese rule over a vast area , but was also notable for its encouragement of the arts of peace with in china itself. Paper money and printing were known in china during this period, centuries before they were known in Europe. Administration was efficient and the arts, particularly poetry and painting flourished.

Explanation:

These lines reflect upon the historical background of the east-west power. History tells us that in the start, more than 2000 years ago, east was powerful in all respects but then, the power slipped and respects but then, the power slipped and the west became dominant owing to Greece rise in civilization and power. After 8 centuries, its power was transferred to the east because of the fall of the Roman Empire. Those were the days when Islamic flag was hoisted on the coastal lines of Spain and, china under Tang family rule which ruled over china for about 300 years prospered in various walks of life such as science, technology and fine arts. Thus, supremacy of the East was recognized everywhere.

3. I have my self seen this insolence displayed in ways that made my blood boil and that, if I had been an

Asian and not a European , would have roused me to fury”

Explanation:

These lines reflect extreme hatred of the writer against white imperialism and, they show how far he had been warm advocate of Asia though he himself was from Europe. According to Bertrand Russell, Europeans on the basis of color and creed have been

CHAPTER NO. 3
THE DAY THE DAM BROKE
JAMES GROVE THURBER

SUMMARY

Ans: I would like to place my answer in to the following sub-divisions.

1. Introduction

The day the dam broke is a fascinating, captivating and amusing humorous story written by the great American humorist James Groves Thurber. In this story, the writer has depicted the mob mentality with great dexterity. This short story is a good example of Thurber’s sardonic but affectionate view of human behavior. Rightly has Thurber defined humour, saying:

“Humour is an emotional chaos recollected in tranquility”.

2 Summary

James Thurber recalls an interesting incident of his early childhood when he lived in Columbus city, situated near the Ohio River in the U.S.A. This humor tells us about the Rumour which spread in the city. This mishap relates to the following incident:

1. How panic arose:

It was noon 12th march, 1913. The scene was that of a big trade centre, High street in Columbus, U.S.A. Business was in full swing . One Darius conning way was addressing to the public like Roman general Julius Caesar.

All of sudden, a man ran the east probably he was in hurry to meet his wife at Maramor restaurant. Then a News boy followed him after that a serious looking and thoroughly gentle- looking man also started running at full speed. In no time, every one probably 2000 people did the same. Everyone thought that the dam on Ohio River had given way. And to them, east was safer so the east, Go east. Who cried first, one knows but it is presumed that either it was an old lady in an electric carriage or traffic – Cop man or a small child who may have cried first: ‘The dam broke’. However this situation was subsided with the announcement of the militia man who controlled and the panic did not last more than 2 hours. Rightly has it been believed,

2. Grandfather’s misconception:

Author’s grandfather must be between sixty and seventy. He was taller than six feet and weighed almost a hundred and seventy pounds. As far as his mental condition is concerned; he seems to be eccentric and peevish. His reaction to the rumour about dam breaking was based on a profound

misconception. He took it as an attack by the rebel dogs upon the city. But others were hearing audible and clarion cries: the dam broke, Go East go east. They had no any other alternative excepting to stun him. And they did it and ran to the east. Finally, the old chap also realized his mistake when he came to senses and himself the clarion cries: The dam broke, Go East Go east.

3. Mother's pre-planning:

Thurber's mother turned out all the kitchen fire and took a dozen eggs and two loaves of bread. She did it peacefully. It was her plan to reach memorial Hall which was just two blocks away and take refuge somewhere on the top of the building but the anxious running mob took her along.

4. The Lt. Col.'s prompt action:

The lieutenant colonel of infantry was used to follow quick decisions and carry them out instantly. His prompt action was due to his military training. He was drowsing on a porch when a child ran past him crying 'Go east'. He took it as an order to reach the east but very soon he came to know about the actual reason of running So he also ran at full tilt and led a company of 300 people who had gathered from nearby places.

5. Incident in cinema house.

In cinema the audience was peacefully enjoying a song. 'Row, Row. Row; in my 'Harem ' When they heard the tramping sound of the running feet, coming from outside, which created a panic inside; someone ran to the gate. A woman cried out 'fire' that made the audience jump from their seats and run towards the exits. Thurber's aunt Edith Taylor was amongst the effected and, its she who reports this incident and that of Dr. Mallory through a letter.

6. Dr. Mallory's statement:

Dr. Mallory the man with the white beard who looks like Robert Browning shouted 'It's got us ! In fact, there was a boy behind Dr. Mallory upon skating shoes. The hissing sound thus produced appeared him like the sound of rushing water.

2. Conclusion:

Thus this Great Run of 1913 put Columbus in hell but no one could play any joke. From this incident, we learn much about human behavior. When the people think that their lives are in danger, they do not stop to know the reason. We also learn that the rumor affect the mind and even paralyses people, at large. Let me conclude with Jefferson's quote:

"How much have cost in the evil, that never happened".

THE DAY THE DAM BROKE

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q.No.1: How accurate is the title of Thurber's essay?

Ans: The day the dam broke is a good example of Thurber's sardonic but affectionate view of human behavior in confusion. It is a humorous description of the citizens of Columbus city, when they thought that the dam was broken. James Thurber has given a very appropriate title to his essay. The

other titles could be "Rumor" or "Panic in city", but such titles can not impress the readers. The title given by the writer is certainly accurate.

Q.No.2: What can we gather about grandfather's age, Physique and mental condition?

Ans: Thurber's grandfather's age is not mentioned but being a retired person. He must be between sixty and seventy. He enjoyed a sound physique with a bulky body. He was taller than six feet and weighted almost a hundred and seventy pounds. As far as his mental condition is concerned, he seems to be eccentric and peevish. His reaction to the rumor about dam breaking was based on a profound misconception. He thought that Nathan Bedford Forest's cavalry had attacked the city. But others were hearing audible clarion cries: The dam broke, Go east. So the family members had no any other alternative excepting to stun him. And they did it and ran to the east. Finally, the old chap also realized his mistake when they came to senses at person's avenue and heard himself the clarion cries: the dam broke, Go east, go east. And taking a small child in his one arm and a man of forty two years in the other, he also ran in full spirits.

Q.No.3: How does the panic appear to have started?

OR

How did the Great Run start / occur in Columbus city ?

OR

Describe the "Great run" of 12th March 1913?

Ans: It was noon of the 12th march, 1913. The scene was that of a big trade centre High street in Columbus, U.S.A. Business was in full swing. One Darius conning way was addressing to the public like Roman General Julius Caesar. All of sudden, a man ran on the road probably he was in hurry to meet his wife at Maramor Restaurant. Then a news boy followed him. Just after that a serious looking and thoroughly gentle looking man also started running at full speed. In no time, every one probably two thousand people did the same. Every one though that the dam on Ohio River had given way. And to them, East was safer. So the mob was shouting: The dam none knows but it is presumed that either it was an old lady in an electric carriage or a small child who may have cried first 'The dam broke'. However this situation was subsided with the announcement of the militia men who controlled and the panic did not last more than two hours. Rightly has been believed.

"The mob has many heads but no brains":

Q.No.4: How did Thurber's mother cope with the situation?

Ans: Thurber's mother turned out all the fire and took a dozen eggs and two loaves of bread. She did it peacefully. It was her plan to reach Memorial Hall which was just two blocks away and take refuge somewhere on the top of the building but the anxious running mob took her along.

Q.No.5: What caused the lieutenant colonel of infantry to lead a fleeing company of three hundred persons?

Ans: It was the shrill cry of a little child "go east" that set the lieutenant colonel running and leading the crowd eastward. This army officer behaved thus as he was in the habit of obeying orders or commands. The Lieutenant Colonel of infantry was used to follow quick decisions and carry them out

instantly. His prompt action was due to his military training. He was drowsing on a porch when a child ran past him crying: Go East'. He took it as an order to reach the East but very soon he came to know about the actual reason of running. So he also ran at full title, and led a company of 300 people who had gathered from nearby places such as basements and backyards, go downs and garages etc.

Q.No.6: How long did the panic last and how was order restored?

Ans: The panic lasted for two hours. Order was at last restored by the militia men who announced on mega phones that the dam has not broken. How amazing to note, people mistook the sound and thought that they are confirming the calamity by announcing "The dam has now broken'. Thus, it increased the panic in the start but very soon, people realized their mistake and, eventually came back to their places rather sheepishly.

Q.No.7: How did the panic start in cinema on high street?

OR

What do you know about the panic in the cinema or movies theatre?

Ans: In the cinema house on High Street, the audience were peacefully enjoying a song 'Row, Row in my Harrem' when they heard the tramping sound of the running feet, coming from outside, which created a panic inside. Someone ran to the gate. A woman cried out 'Fire', that made the audience jump from their seats and run towards the exits. Thurber's aunt Edith Taylor was amongst the effected. When she came out, she stopped a running woman and asked: "What's the matter"? And she gaspingly replied: "Don't ask me, ask God!" it's Edith Taylor who reports this movie-incident to the author through a letter.

Q.No.8: Why did Dr. Mallory think that the flood waters were about the engulf him?

OR

What led Dr. Mallory say: "It has got us "?

Ans: Dr. Mallory , the man with the white beard who looks like Robert Browning shouted "It's got us ! In fact, there was a boy behind Dr. Mallory upon skating shoes. The hissing sound thus produced appeared him like the sound of rushing water. This is how Dr. Mallory thought that the flood waters were about to engulf him.

Q.No.9: How did Thurber obtain the description of the events in the cinema and the experience of Dr. Mallory ?

Ans: James Groves Thurber obtained the description about cinema and Dr. Mallory from a letter written to him by his aunt Edith Taylor who too had gone to watch the movie in the cinema house on High Street.

Q.No.10: Why did the citizens of Columbus not care to talk about the events of 12th March, 1913?

Ans: The citizens of Columbus did not care to talk about these events because they were ashamed of becoming panicky about something which never actually happened. Above all, no one could play any joke or make fun of others as almost all were involved in that funny race and the Great Run of 1913.

Q.No.11: What was the possibility of the Dam-breaking? What was the view of the city engineers?

Ans: There was not a slightest possibility of the dam breaking. The city engineers pointed out that even if the dam had broken the water level would not have risen more than two additional inches. The west was under thirty feet of water while the flood required 95.

Q.No.12: How the militia men added fuel to the fire?

Ans: The militia men in their attempt to restore the order were announcing that the dam has not broken. The running mobs, mistook that the militia men are announcing that dam has now broken, thus setting as official seal of authentication on the calamity. Thus, the remedy worsened the melody.

THE DAY THE DAM BROKE

JAMES GROVES THURBER

EXPLANATION OF THE EXCERPTS

1. "And yet neither the hard ships we endured not the turmoil and confusion we experienced can alter my feelings towards my native state and city"

Explanation:

James Thurber says that his family had to put up with many hard ships when the citizens of Columbus had to vacate the town on the false alarm that was given about the flood. In spite of all inconveniences he could not but love and like that place where he was born and brought up. Thus, this piece shows the writer's spirit of Patriotism.

2. "When the panic had died down and people had gone rather sheepishly back to their homes and their offices minimizing the distances they had run and offering various reasons for running, city engineers pointed out that even if the dam had broken the water level would not have risen more than 2 additional inches on the west side".

Explanation:

When the order was restored in Columbus city and everybody began to believe that the dam has not broken, then the inhabitants of Columbus city became ashamed of their cowardice. They came back to their homes and offices but none told the truth as to what distance he has gone. No doubt it was their unfounded fear. On the contrary, there was no question of flood as, the city engineers pointed out that dam had really broken, the water level would not have risen more than two additional inches. The west was under 30 feet water while the flood on high street required a rise of 95 feet at least.

3. "The fact that we were all as safe as kittens under a cook-stove did not, however, assuage in the least the fine despair and the grotesque desperation which seized upon the residents of the East side when the cry spread like grass fire that the dam had given away"

Explanation:

When the cry spread like a grass fire that the dam on Ohio River had been broken the people living in the East also started running rather madly though they knew that they were as safe as the kitten under

cook stove. This sense of security did also not reduce their confusion on 12th March 1913.

4. "Some of the most dignified , staid, cynical, and clear thinking men in town abandoned their wives, stenographers, homes and offices and ran east".

Explanation:

This piece throws a light upon the condition which prevailed in Columbus city on 12th March 1913, when it was thought that the dam had been broken young and old men and women took part in that great run. Serious looking men and broad minded persons were also seen their wives and officers for got their P.As In short, the people in the fit of confusion left their homes as well as their offices and joined the big mobs running in the east.

5. "High Street, the main canyon of trade was loud with the placid hum of business and the buzzing of placid businessmen arguing , computing, wheedling, offering, refusing, compromising".

Explanation:

High Street is the name of the main business centre in Columbus of America. It is the place where the panic on 12th March 1913 started from. In these lines, we are told about the position of the business in the high street . According to James Thurber, businessmen were trying to convince the customers by offering quantities and flattering high. As a result of which, the prices were finally set and such bills were being issued, accordingly.

6. "It was her plan to make memorial hall just two blocks away, and take refuge somewhere in the top of it one of the dusty rooms where war veterans and where old battle flags and stage scenery were stored".

Explanation:

In these lines we are told about the planning of Thurber 's ladies. She was less confused . She decided to face the situation with pluck and patience. The Memorial hall was lying only at two blocks' distance from their residence . This memorial hall was usually used for storing the flags and stage-scenery and the experienced soldiers used to meet there. Thurber's mother had a plan in mind to seek shelter in the memorial hall but later, she was also seen running towards the east.

7. "Used to quick decisions, trained to immediate obedience, the officer bounded off the porch and running at full tilt, soon passed the child bawling "Go East".

Explanation:

In these lines we are told about the Lt. Col. He was drowsing, when he heard a small child's cry "GO EAST". he at once jumped off from the porch and started running towards the east with full speed because he was in hurry to reach the east probably for the reason , he was an army officer who must have been taught how to take the quick decision and how to carry out the orders.

8. "He was soon leading with exhausted child in his arms, a fleeing company of 300 persons, who had gathered round him from living rooms, shops, garages, backyards and basements".

Explanation:

In this lines we are told about the confused state of the Lt. Col. of infantry who was drowsing on porch. When the Lt. Col heard a small child's cry. 'The dam broke" he became quite up set and talking that tired child in his arms, he began to run the east ward at full till . In no time, a big mob of 300 persons gathered around him who has come from their residences, shops, go downs and garages.

9 "Now body has ever been able to compute with any exactness how many people took part in the great run of 1913, for the panic which extended from the Wisdom bottling works in the south of Clintonville, six miles north, ended as abruptly as it began and the bobtail and rag tag and velvet-gowned groups of refugees melted away and slunk home, leaving the streets peaceful and deserted".

Explanation:

In these lines James Thurber says that hundreds of people took part in that great run of 1913 when the dam broke rumour spread like a wild fire. Nobody could say exact number of running people. However, the common people as well as the rich ran in the direction of the east. The street were deserted, the mobs extended from Winslow bottling works to Clintonville. They covered the distance of 6 miles on foot.

10. "At first this tended only to add to the confusion and increase the panic, for many stampedes thought the soldiers were bellowing "The dam has now broken" thus setting an official seal of authentication on the calamity".

Explanation:

In these lines James Thurber speaks about that confusion which raised after the announcement that "The dam has not broken" but the people who were running away, mis caught the sound and thought; "The dam has now broken". Even they took it as an authentic official announcement.

11. "In an instant the audience was Jamming the aisles "fire" shouted a woman who always expected to be burnt up in a theater; but now the shouts outside were louder and coherent"

Explanation:

These lines refer to the incident which occurred in a movie theater on High street. An elderly man sitting near Edith Taylor got out of his seat and moved towards the aisles at dog's trod and within no time, every one repeated it. A woman who was a timid type of lady cried "fire" but now, the sounds coming from outside, were very audible that the dam bad broken "GO EAST".

12 "A funny thing was that all of them were on foot. Nobody seemed to have had the courage to stop and start his car, but as I remember it, all cars had to be cranked in those days which probably was the reason".

Explanation:

In these lines James Thurber tells us; how interesting it was to note that even those who possessed the cars also preferred to run on foot, probably this may be the reason that their cars were to be started by handle and they were not prepared to spare even, a single minute.

13. "The next day, the city went about its business as if nothing had happened, but there was no joking. It was two years or more before you dared treat the breaking of the dam lightly. And even now, twenty years after, there are few persons, like Dr. Mallory, who will shut up like a clam if you mention the afternoon of the Great Run".

Explanation:

In these lines, James Thurber tells us about the mental aptitude of the natives of Columbus during the perilous noon of 12th March, 1913. During this Great Run, many humorous incidents occurred. People behaved in the most ridiculous manner. After two hours of panic, peace was restored. The next day the city carried out its usual routine. People behaved as if nothing had happened. They were ashamed of themselves. They could not dare to talk on the events as everyone had participated in that Great Run. After two years people mentioned the incident in a light manner. Yet, there were a few people who even after a passage of twenty years could talk about the afternoon of the Great Run. Dr. Mallory was one of these people.

PROF. HAMID ALI

CHAPTER NO. 4**PAKISTAN AND THE MODERN WORLD****LIAQUAT ALI KHAN****SUMMARY**

This is the text of the speech delivered by Liaquat Ali Khan at Kansas University in 1950 when the speaker was bestowed upon as Honorary Degree of the Doctorate of Laws. This speech mainly relates to :

1. The title
2. Main reason for separation
3. Differences between the two
4. Pakistan and the world peace
5. Ideology of Pakistan
6. Muslims in critical position
7. Duty as a Pakistani
8. True meaning of freedom
9. Synthesis
10. Contrasting emotions
11. Pakistan's role
12. Role of the western world
13. Similarity between two histories
14. Sum up

The speaker has suggested the topic of his speech as "Pakistan and the Modern World" in order to tell the world about the creation of Pakistan and its problems as well as the role of Pakistan and that of the modern world. Telling us about the birth story of Pakistan Liaquat Ali Khan gives the main reason that Muslims aptly realized that in case a United India comes to exist, Muslims would become a perpetual minority and, such a kind of freedom would have meant nothing but "A change of Masters". About the difference between Muslims and Hindus, he argues that both the homogeneous states differ religiously, culturally, politically, socially and economically. In case they had lived together, there would have been constant clashes between them as a result of which, this part of South Asia had become a Danger Zone'. Thus, Pakistan's creation was beneficial for Hindus as well as for the universal peace.

About the Ideology of Pakistan, Liaquat Ali Khan believes that Muslims believed in Democracy, Civil Liberty, respect for other countries and in self respect, It was their strong faith in their self respect. It was their strong faith in their beliefs and unity that they maintained their freedom. However, as a Pakistani, everyone must be very vigilant. About the problems at that time, the speaker says that Pakistan was in the midst of grave problems such as administrative, political, commercial, militaristic etc. To Liaquat Ali Khan political freedom is not as much important as the economical freedom i-e A common man or woman must be free from poverty, hunger, disease, illiteracy and exploitation. And this sort of freedom can be procured by following Islamic traditions as well as scientific methods in life. This kind of synthesis is must for the progress and prosperity of the land. It has also been observed that there is much gap between the standards of living in Pakistan and U.S.A. If Americans extend their support, Pakistan is ready to work for the stability in Asia and, the western world should also realize its responsibility of maintaining peace and abolishing war in the world. History reveals that history of Pakistan and U.S.A. is the same. Both struggled against colonialism and emerged as an agricultural country. If both work in a team spirit, there could be stable Asia which guarantees the world's peace.

To sum up, Liaquat Ali Khan is hopeful of positive result from his tour to America and he feels, Pakistan and American will come nearer to each other, in the near future.

PAKISTAN AND THE MODERN WORLD

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q.No.1: Briefly state the main reason given by Liaquat Ali Khan for the Muslim's desire not to continue living in United India?

OR

Why did the Muslims of India Sub- Continent, strive for a separate homeland, Pakistan?

Ans: Liaquat Ali Khan describes the causes for the creation of Pakistan. The Muslims were one hundred million whereas the Hindus were three hundred million in British India. It was clear that at the end of British rule, the one hundred million Muslims would have to live as a perpetual political minority. Muslims of Indo-Sub Continent wanted a separate homeland where they could practice their own beliefs and attitudes without any threat or thwart. Muslims were aware that if a United India instead of two separate homogeneous states comes to exist, there would be a permanent and perpetual dominance of Hindus who were in an overwhelming majority with a ratio of 3:1. In such a case, freedom to Muslims had meant nothing but a change of masters. Thus, to the Muslims freedom meant freedom from the British Colonialism as well as Hindu domination. Besides, Muslims and Hindus different too much with regard to their religion, culture, economy, sociology, politics and much more. Due to their constant clashes and misunderstandings, this part of South Asia had become 'Danger Zone'. Thus, a separate country was the crying need of time and the Muslims' demand was indeed, reasonable both on Geo- Political and human grounds.

Q.No.2: What main differences does he point out between Muslim and Hind belief and attitudes?

Ans: Liaquat Ali Khan in 'Kansas Speech' has pointed out following different between Muslim and Hindu beliefs and attitude:

(1) Religions (2) Social (3) Economic

According to the speaker, Muslims and Hindus different to each other religiously. Muslims believed in the oneness of Almighty Allah where as Hindus worshipped several idols. Muslims had a strong faith in the Prophets mentioned in the old Testament where as Hindus didn't have such a belief. Socially, Hindus believed in a very ugly system 'The Caste System' where as Muslims condemned it and, believed that all men are equal. Economic institutions of both the nations were also different. Muslims had laws of inheritance and, they wanted to promote distribution of wealth through Zakat. Besides, they wanted an interest free economy. As compared to the, Hindus have their own norms and standards of economics.

QNo.3: What advantage does he show the Hindus to have gained from the creation of Pakistan?

Ans: This is a fact that the creation of Pakistan was not only advantageous for the Muslims but it was equally significant for Hindus even in broader sense, it was in the interest of Asia as well as the world as a whole. Had there been United India, Hindus being in an acute minority, would have never felt satisfaction. As a result of which, Muslims would have become a permanent headache for Hindu

leadership and they had also not acquired full opportunity to work for the progress and prosperity of their people. Besides, due to their vast differences, Muslims and Hindus had remained at daggers drawn and, this part of South Asia would have become 'A Danger Zone' affecting badly the peace of the world.

Q.No.4: Our administrative machinery had to be built up from the scratch, what does this sentence mean?

OR

What were the problems being faced by the Muslims at the time of Partition?

Ans: As contained in the Kansas Speech, Muslims at the time of partition had to face a lot of problems such as administrative, political, social, economical, law and order and militaristic. According to Liaquat Ali Khan, at the time of partition, Muslims were asked to set up their administration in two months which was rather a short period for them. They had neither flag nor capital; neither trade nor commerce, neither military power nor proper personal, military share of equipments was simply shown on paper and the army was deployed so far that they could take months to reach Pakistan. Besides refugees say seven million entering into Pakistan were to be sheltered, employed and settled honourably. Thus, Pakistan was in the vortex of problems and it required efficient leadership to steer the ship of the nation. Under these circumstances, Liaquat Ali Khan has rightly remarked "Our administrative machinery had to build up from scratch" which means, Muslims were empty handed and, they had to depend upon the self, wholly solely.

Q.No.5: On what grounds does Liaquat Ali Khan assert that the first duty of Pakistan is as a free people are to themselves?

Ans: As asserted by Liaquat Ali Khan in his 'Kansas Speech; the first duty of Pakistan as free people is to check whether they deserve freedom. They must be very vigilant because to seek freedom is no problem; actual thing is how to maintain freedom. And as opined by Liaquat Ali Khan, actual freedom is economic i.e. a common man or woman must be free from hunger, poverty, disease, want, illiteracy and exploitation. And for attaining this kind of freedom, every Pakistan shall have to exert and take pains. If they fail to realize their duty then such a nation becomes a blot on the fair forehead of freedom.

Q.NO.6 : What does he state the real meaning of freedom for common man to be?

Ans: According to Liaquat Ali Khan, freedom doesn't mean only the freedom from some foreign power but also it means freedom from want, diseases, ignorance and exploitation. To him, political freedom is not so much important as the economic freedom. According to the speaker to Kansas Speech, a nation can enjoy the fruit of liberty only when, a common man or woman is free from the social evils such as poverty and illiteracy. They should be able to have proper clothing, shelter, food and education. No class differences should exist. Government must take care of general health and education. The doors of hospitals and educational institutes should remain open for all and sundry irrespective of caste, creed and colour. And for such a thing people themselves should strive and take sincere efforts to attain. No doubt, liberty is a nice gift but that doesn't hail upon the people from

skies. To achieve this people should have to strain. It is no doubt, a fruit which must be obtained before we enjoy its appetite.

PROF. HAMID ALI

Q No.7 & 8: What is meant by a synthesis?

OR

What is the synthesis that Liaquat Ali Khan believes is necessary for Pakistan to achieve?

Ans: Synthesis means combining together certain ingredients to look like a single one. So far Liaquat Ali Khan's synthesis is concerned, it means combination of Islamic Ideology with that of scientific technology. According to him, Islam is our strongest faith and it is a continual source of inspiration and strength for us, we are greatly mistaken if we forget our Islamic traditions. Meanwhile, it is also crystal clear that we are living in modern era in which daily we observe newer and newer things, discoveries and unimaginable things. If we ignore them, then also it means we are thousand miles away from the national development. Under these circumstances, it is essential to follow a moderate way. One hand, we should take interest in today's world and on the other; we should adhere to our Islamic faith and tradition. This is also a broad day truth that for such a kind of synthesis we the Muslims shall have to strive hard.

Q No.9: Liaquat Ali Khan contrasts two emotions that Asian peoples tend to feel when they view the western world. What are these two emotions?

Ans: According to Liaquat Ali Khan, most of the Asians were accustomed to looking at the west from the position of the subject people and could see little beyond the less attractive side of what to them was western civilization. 'Their newly won freedom, has, however corrected their vision and they are in a better position to see their own surroundings in their true perspective. While on one hand, they are filled with admiration at the sight of the progress and great countries as the United States of America, they are more impatient than ever before with their own misery and backwardness and, are keenly searching the horizon for the signs of a bright day. They are acutely aware of the great contrast between their own standard of living, and the standard of living in the western world. And such a type of contrasted position and disequilibrium is very disquieting and has in it the seed of unpredictable upheavals. This is what; Liaquat Ali Khan names 'two contrasting emotions as realized by the Asians towards the western world'.

Q No.10: What does he put forward as the two main duties today of the western world?

OR

What role/Part should be played by the western / modern world?

Ans: As elaborated in 'Kansas Speech' by Liaquat Ali Khan, the western world led by U.S.A. is most powerful in the international community. It is strongly believed that if they perform their effective and fair role, the peace and prosperity can easily prevail in the world. So it is expected that the western world shall perform its role as a peace maintainer. And the peace can be ensured when it performs the following two major duties:

1. Stop aggression everywhere irrespective of any kind of discrimination.
2. Fight against the social evils such as backwardness, misery, hunger and illiteracy.

The speaker of the Kansas Speech in his persuasive presentation argues that the modern world must be very fair in its dealing with the subject of peace and prosperity. It should have no any dual policy. Peace must be ensured everywhere. If there is any type of aggression, injustice and exploitation in any part of the world, it must stop it with its powerful voice and all the means available. Besides, those areas which have been backward owing to their slavery days must be supported so as to emancipate poverty, eradicate illiteracy and uplift their standard of living. Especially in Asia and Africa such a miserable plight is very obvious. Western must know that Asia's happiness and security is a good omen for their own security and, it guarantees the happiness all over the globe. Rightly has Liaquat Ali Khan said:

"We conceive the role of the western world to be enlightened one of sharing its great fund of knowledge, skill and experience with those who were denied their opportunities but who constitute a major part of the world Population and without whose progress; the world will limp along only on one leg, if all".

Q No.11: Elaborate the Ideology of Pakistan in the light of Kansas Speech.

Ans: About the Ideology of Pakistan, Liaquat Ali Khan the speaker of the Kansas Speech strongly believes that Muslims Believed in Democracy, Civil Liberty, respect for other countries and in self respect. Rightly has he remarked: "For us to be undemocratic or to ignore individual rights whether of property, belief or expression or bend our knee to aggression is to destroy completely the very ideas which inspired us in our demand for Pakistan." These words actually throw a full light on the ideology of Pakistan. By these words Liaquat Ali Khan means to say that we the Muslims believe in democracy and the civil rights of the individuals. All must enjoy the freedom of speech and they must have the right of holding property and choosing the religion of their own choice. Further we believe that the aggressive powers must be condemned. These are the very ideals with which Pakistan had come to exist and in case, Pakistan neglects these precious principles then, that day will be the death of Pakistan Ideology and an end to Pakistan itself.

Q No.12: Which beliefs of Muslims have been pointed out by Liaquat Ali Khan in his speech 'Pakistan and the modern world'?

Ans: As pointed only by Liaquat Ali Khan in his 'Kansas Speech' the Muslims strongly believe in;

1. Belief in supreme sovereignty of God.
2. Belief in the equality of men.
3. Belief in democracy and the right of self-determination.
4. Belief in individual destiny, in the fundamental freedom of every single man and woman, in the right of every individual to the fruits of his honest effort.
5. Belief in universal peace but an equally strong belief in resisting aggression, tyranny and exploitation.

PAKISTAN AND THE MODERN WORLD**LIAQUAT ALI KHAN****EXPLANATION OF THE EXCERPTS**

(1) "It became increasingly obvious that at the end of the British rule the one hundred million Muslims would have to live their new life as a perpetual minority".

OR

"Long experience and the history of several centuries had taught them that under a dominating majority of three to one, freedom from British rule would have , meant to the Muslims not freedom but merely a change of masters".

OR

"To the Muslims in that part of the world, freedom from British rule meant practically nothing unless it meant freedom from the domination of Hindus majority also".

Explanation:

Justifying the cause of the Muslims demand for a separate home land, Liaquat Ali Khan argues, that Muslims and Hindus were living in the British India with the ratio of 1:3 i-e 100 million Muslims lived side by side with 300 million Hindus. In case, freedom was granted to the United India , the Muslims had become a constant political minority and they would not have acquired a proper position in the politics of India and such kind of freedom would have meant for them nothing but "A change of masters" , which means that firstly, the British were their rules and then, the Hindus would have become their masters. Thus, freedom in real sense meant if they were free from British colonialism as well as the Hindus domination. Besides, the Hindus behavior towards Muslims since long has always the most undesirable.

(2) "We founded a new state because we wanted to practice these beliefs without being inhibited by the contiguity and without being thwarted by the domination of ther conflicting ways of life".

Explanation:

By these, Liaquat Ali Khan means to say that the Muslims demanded for a separate homeland just because their beliefs and attitudes different very much to that of H indus. It was obvious that the two different nation with different style could not work on a single platform The Muslims in fact, wanted to have a separate homeland where they could live freely and order their lives in accordance with their strong beliefs without being checked or threatened by the conflicting ways of the dominant majority of Hindus.

(3) "Potentially therefore, the creation of Pakistan has by itself dissolved what would have been a perpetual danger zone in Asia"

Explanation:

By these words, Liaquat Ali Khan means to say that if Pakistan had not existed, the situation in Indo-sub-Cotinent would have become very tense. If power had only come to Hindus, a great unrest and uneasiness must have germinated in this part of Asia and ultimately, it would have become a danger zone. Thus, Pakistan creation has saved the Indo-sub-Continent from emerging as the dangerous region in the world.

(4) "It stands unified because its people are free from mental confusion which elsewhere create disruption and casts menacing shadows on the future".

Explanation:

By these words, Liaquat Ali Khan means to say that in other countries of Asia, the situation is very tense i-e there prevails unrest against injustice, autocracy, internal disputes and ideological conflicts etc. but in Pakistan, no such a condition exists because of the unshakable unity among the people. Besides this, masses are free from mental problems. This has made Pakistan quite distinct in Asia.

(5) "For us to be undemocratic or to ignore individual rights whether of property, belief or expression or to bend our knee to aggression is to destroy completely the very ideals which inspired us in our demand for Pakistan".

Explanation:

By these words, Liaquat Ali Khan means to say that we the Muslims believe in democracy and the civil right of the individuals. All must enjoy the freedom of speech and they must have the right of holding property and choosing the religion of their choice. Further, we believe that the aggressive power must be condemned. These are the very ideals with Pakistan had come to exist and in case, Pakistan neglects these precious principles then, that day will be the death of Pakistan ideology and, an end to Pakistan itself.

(6) "A free people must maintain their own freedom from first otherwise they disgrace the fair name of free men and women all over the world"

Explanation:

These words signify the importance of freedom. By these words, Liaquat Ali Khan means to say that the maintenance of freedom is very vital. The first duty of a free nation is that the people must be sincere with the cause of freedom, which requires a constant alertness. "First deserve then desire" is the very soul of liberty, if we fail to keep up this spirit, then it means we are a blot upon the fair forehead of freedom.

(7) "Liberty does not descend upon a people; a people must raise themselves to it. It is a fruit that must be earned before it can be enjoyed".

Explanation:

By these, Liaquat Ali Khan means to say that freedom does not fall upon nation from heaven, it is to be achieved through zeal and zest; struggle and sacrifice. It is like a fruit, which is to be earned first, and then its appetite can be tasted, at full, One cannot stand under the tree waiting for the falling of fruit at the blowing of the great winds. He means to say that Pakistani nation must strive for "Economic Freedom".

(8) "No freedom has any real value for the common man or woman unless it also means freedom from want, freedom from disease, freedom from ignorance".

Explanation:

These words signify the importance of freedom. According to Liaquat Ali Khan, freedom from some foreign power has no value for an individual. A common man or woman realizes the importance of freedom only when he or she gets rid of poverty, hunger, un-education, disease and several mental confusions and social evils.

- (9) “ This is the main task which confronts us if we are to take our rightful place in the modern world”.

Explanation:

By these words, Liaquat Ali Khan means to say that when the living standard of the people is high, then we can enjoy freedom in real sense,. This is the way we can lead our nation to the path of progress and prosperity and Pakistan can acquire an honourable position in the modern world. Actually , the speaker means to say that the economic freedom is must for the progress of the nation. Pakistanis should adopt such moderate way that neither Islamic ideology suffers nor, they lag behind in the race of the modern world.

- (10) “Our ancient steadfast faith which is such a source of strength to us on ideological front in these modern uneasy times must be wedded to the pioneering virility of modern technology”.

OR

‘This is the synthesis we must achieve and achieve quickly not merely for the sake of progress but for the world peace itself”.

Explanation:

This extract is about the synthesis. Liaquat Ali Khan says that we the Muslims believe in a firm faith “Islam” which is quite old but a great source of inspiration for us in the present days of tension. Islam must combine with the modern world and fulfill its demands. If we wish to have progress and prosperity, then such a sort of synthesis is very essential for we the Muslims. In case, we fail to achieve it, we shall lag behind and will be out distanced in the path of progress , power and prosperity.

- (11) “We hope to be able to play this role successfully by our strong faith in God, in democracy and in unity by the resources of our lands and waters and by our will to work”.

Explanation:

In these lines, Liaquat Ali Khan says that Pakistan can effectively play her role as a stabilizing factor in Asia by strongly believing in the oneness of God, the democratic principles, the unshakeable unity, the utilization of all the natural resources and, by believing in the strong will- power to work. To make Asia strong and stable and, bring about peace in the world. Pakistan will have to exert all the energies and resources.

- (12) “By our generous gesture of kindness and esteem, you almost relieved me of the pleasant task which I came here

Explanation:

In these words. Liaquat Ali Khan has pointed out very clear the purpose of his visit to U.S.A. He tells that he had come to establish a close relationship between Pakistan and U.S.A. and in this regard he has been successful and, he is returning to his country with utmost satisfaction.

- (13)“We conceive the role of western world to be enlightened one of sharing it’s great fund of Knowledge , skill and experience with those who were denied their opportunities but who constitute A major part of the world’s population and without whose progress, the world will limp along only on one leg if at all”.

Explanation:

In these lines Liaquat Ali Khan reminds the modern world of its effective and constructive role in the World-politics. The people of Indo-sub- Continent could not avail opportunity to expose their qualities due to slavery. After independence, they want to share in the world, progress, peace and prosperity. This all is possible only if they are laden with the scientific knowledge and skill. Western must realize the importance of South-Asia. People living in this part of the world make major population. If they are ignored, the world will not

longer progress at full. Without their share and contribution, world-progress will be half-done. Asian therefore, must be allowed to share in the international politics and prosperity.

CHAPTER NO. 5
THE SILVER BOX
ACT-III
JOHN GALSWORTHY

SUMMARY

Introduction :

John Galsworthy is a famous novelist and playwright whose works contain a great deal of criticism of British Society. Like all the writers of the time, John Galsworthy is a satirist and at best an ironist. Though the character of James Jones, Galsworthy conveys the message that:

“Law grinds the poor and rich men rule the law”. (Oliver Goldsmith)

Story

Mr. Barthwick Parliament . He posed himself as a social reformer who compassion for the poor and down-trodden people state , his dissolute son, Jack Barthwick, stole a lady's purse. He returned home very late person , happened to pass near the house of Mr. Barthwick. He saw Jack Barthwick trying to find the key hole on the wrong side of the door. He helped Jack invited him to have a drink Jones entered the home and both drank together. Under the influence of whisky, he stole a silver cigarette box and the same purse, stolen by Jack. The next day. Thomas Marlowe, butter to Barthwick, found the silver box missing. He communicated the loss to Mr. Barthwick who sent him to the police lodged the report of the theft. The police acted promptly and arrested Jones along with his innocent wife who was employed as a charwoman in the house of Mr. Barthwick. The first suspect of the police was Mrs. Jones but they arrested her husband also because he confessed that he had taken away the box and also he interrupted into their duty. However Jones was tried in the court of the law on two charges viz: theft and assault on police while his innocent wife was acquitted but unfortunately, she lost her job. Poor Jones protested against the injustice as Mr. Jack who had also committed an identical crime was scot free for being the son of a rich and influential person. How beautifully does Mr. Jones protest against the unfairness of the magistrate!

“Call this justice?

What about im?

E got drunk! E took the purse - e took the purse.

But it is money got im off-justice”.

CONCLUSION

The dramatist concludes that it is the poor people who always suffer and pass through mental and physical torture and they are the one, who face these adversities with patience and endurance. While the opulent make free life even after committing the most abhorrent crimes.

THE SILVER BOX
JOHN GALSWORTHY
QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q.No.1: What purpose, in your opinion, is served by beginning this act of the play with the case of the Livens girls which has nothing to do with the main story?

Ans: in my opinion, the case of the Livens girls has nothing to do with the main story of the play. It is shown in the beginning to make the audience familiar with the court atmosphere. The attitude of the Magistrate and the behavior of the staff of the court become clear in this first scene. Moreover the case of the Livens girls is added to show us the social and economical conditions of London of those days. There was poverty, un-employment and many other social problems.

Q.No.2: Why Mr. Barthwick and his son are so anxious that as little as possible should be said in court about the purse and money that Jones had in his possession?

Ans: It is so because Mr. Jack the son of Mr. Barthwick a member of British parliament took the sky blue purse from a lady when he was drunk. And Mr. Jones the husband of poor household also took away that purse along with a silver cigarette box from their house in the fit of drunkenness, Thus the crime were identical which justifiably required same punishment. During proceedings, when there started a talk about the purse, Barthwick hushed up the matter by posing his compassion for the poor and stating through his council that he is ready to withdraw from the case of stealing silver box. All he did was to protect his son from the vice of the law of British Court, and thus their good name was secured.

Q.No.3: What function is Mr. Roper discharging in the magistrates' court?

Ans: Mr. Roper acted as the legal advisor to Mr. Barthwick. He was an expert and experienced advocate. He was accomplished in court's dealing and he did not disappoint his client. He knew the proper occasion to speak and to convince the Magistrate. Apart from his professional qualities, he was not faithful to the word of law and justice. He worked in the interest of money and did not bother about the dignity of law. He knew well about the cases but he got an innocent man sentenced for a month just to please Mr. Barthwick.

Q.No.4: What facts does Marlowe's evidence establish?

Ans: Thomas Marlowe was a butler to John Barthwick, M.P. of 6. Rockingham Gate. His evidence proves the presence of Mrs. Jones in the room alone at the time of missing the silver Box. The evidence establishes the fact that the silver case has been stolen from the house of Mr. Barthwick and the blame falls on the shoulders of Mrs. Jones because she was employed there as the charwoman. According to his statement, he had placed the silver cigarette of Easter Monday. Next morning, when he came to remove the tray, he did not find the Box there. He saw Mrs. Jones standing in the same room all alone and this created doubt that she had stolen the box.

Q.No5: From the constables evidence we learn that Mrs. Jones was the first to be charged with the theft, why was this so?

Ans: From the constable's evidence, we learn that Mrs. Jones was the first to be charged with the theft of the silver cigarette box. This was so because she was employed as a charwoman at 6 Rockingham gate, the residence of a parliament member named Mr. Barthwick . It was guessed that she might have stolen the silver box as she had been working there and, above all she was found in the room by the main evidence Marlowe at the time of its missing. Secondly it was discovered from her house . All this proves her a clear cut suspect of the police.

Q.No.6: What led the constable to arrest and charge Jones as well ?

Ans: Stolen silver cigarette box was recovered from Mr. & Mrs. Jones house. Mrs. Jones who was a char woman in the house of Mr. Barthick had already been the first suspected person and Marlowe's statement was also against her. So police visited her house to arrest but her husband interrupted and told the police not to arrest her as he had taken away the silver box. From Mr. Barthwick's house in the fit of drunkenness. Despite all this confession, police was resolved to arrest his wife and this made her husband rather aggressive, And not only he interrupted in to the execution of duty but also assaulted upon them. Thus police was compelled to charge him with the allegation of interruption in to duty of police party and an assault upon it. Thus they arrested Mr. Jones too.

Q.No. 7: Briefly give the probable reasons for the magistrate's decision to discharge Mrs. Jones?

Ans: The Magistrate discharged Mrs. Jones in an honorable way probably because it was proved that she had no hand in the theft of the silver box from the house of Mr. Barthtick. She was Charwoman in that house but she had never mentioned the address of that house to her husband. She was an honest woman and she had never done anything wrong in the house she had served in past. She gave the correct details to the court and did not hide anything. She was arrested under doubt and in the end Magistrate released her in honorable way.

Q.No.8: Briefly discuss whether the Magistrate gives Mr. & Mrs. Jones a fair trial.

Ans: The Magistrate did not give Jones a fair trial. He refused to consider the circumstances under which the crime was committed. He failed to record that part of the evidence which could go against Mr. Jack. Though both had committed an identical crime yet the punishment was declared only for the poor Mr. Jones. The Magistrate did not touch the case of Mr. Jack in spite of the repeated appeals of Mr. Jones. There was no complaint against him in past in spite of his hard life, he remained just and honest. So I feel that the Magistrate did not give him a fair trial and his decision was partial.

Q.No.9: Assuming that Jones has received a fair trial why does the act of the play leave us with a feeling that injustice had been done?

Ans: Let's assume that John for his rude behavior in the court and his assault on police constable, has received a fair trial, even then we feel that justice has not been done to this poor chap because of his poverty and the magistrate's unfair attitude towards him.

This act of the play leaves us with a feeling that injustice has been done since Mr. Jack, the dissolute son of a resourceful father, goes Scott free for having committed an identical crime. This part of evidence which could go against Jack was not placed on record due to Barthwick's riches and influence, even the matter was hushed up and, the magistrate also did not bother to reopen or listen to the repeated cries of the poor Jones about Jack's crime. Although Mrs. Jones was acquitted yet she lost her job and thus, her three children were deprived of their only the means of living.

Q.10. What do you imagine to be the unspoken plea that Mrs. Jones makes to Mr. Barthwick at the very end?

Ans: When the case against Mr. Jones is disposed off by the magistrate, Mr. Barthwick rises to go home. Mrs. Jones turns to him with humble gestures. It is her unspoken plea for continuing her job as a charwoman with him. But Barthwick is hesitant and then, yielding to his nerves, makes a shame-faced gesture of refusal. Actually her unspoken plea on one hand was an appeal for the restoration of her job and, on the other; it was just a protest against the injustice being done to her. She was losing her job for no fault at all.

Q.11. Why the novelist John Galsworthy was called humanitarian moralist by his contemporaries?

Ans: The playwright and novelist John Galsworthy was called so by his contemporaries because he strived through his writings against class differences. He worked for the equality of the society. This act for the avid and a bitter criticism of the British dual system of judiciary. The justice is so cheap that the wealthy people could stop it and get Scott free.

Q.12. What is the problem with two girls brought in the court?

Ans: The two Livers girls namely Maud and Theresa Livers have been found wondering in the streets. When asked about their family and home, they said they had practically none. This story of the girls reveals the economic condition of the British society and the apathy of the rich class towards the problem of the poor.

Q.13. What is the problem with Livers wife?

Ans: Livers wife according to her husband was a licentious and morally corrupt lady. She was drunkard as well. According to him, she had sold out homely things, carried the money with her and even ran away with someone, leaving her children and husband behind. She represents the moral condition of the English society of that time.

Q.14. Where the girls real daughters of livens? Why he was unwilling to look after the girls?

Ans: Yes, according to the story , the girls that Mr. livens refuses to keep and denies the guardianship, are his real daughters. Livens does so, because according to him , he is jobless and he can't afford the guardianship of the girls.

Q.15. Why Mrs. Livens' sister was unwilling to look after her brother's daughters?

Ans: This is crystal clear that economically deprived people are bound to be morally deprived. Livene sister refuses to keep her brother's daughters because she has already her eight children to foster. Therefore, she cannot afford the burden of additional children to look after.

Q.16. Discuss the main theme or moral of the silver box?

Ans: First of all the writer shows the condition of poor and jobless people such as livens and Mr. Jones . Thus poverty is the first important theme of the play. Apoor man Mr. Livens is jobless who is unable to afford his wife and children as a result , the wife loses her character and the young girls roam about the streets. Thus Galsworthy wants to convey the message to society that affording people must do something for the poor and, he Govt. must try to control unemployment . Besides to show a defective British judiciary system is also one of the themes by presenting this act of silver box. He wants to convey us:

“Law grinds the poor and rich man rules the law”.

Q.17. Write a brief character sketch of Mr. Jones?

Ans: Mr. Jones is a poor laborer and presently, he is out of employment . His character has been drawn by john Galsworthy ina spirit of realism. He does not paint him either as a hero or a great man. He is just shown just what he is. He is rough because he is fed up with the harsh treatment which he get at the hands of bitter British society. He gets more of bitter British society, He gets more irritated when he notices in the court that preferential treatment was being shown to jack, who had committed a similar crime.

As a man he shows a good deal of courage and has great regard for his own honor and good name of his wife. He loves his children and is worried about their future. He has his own view point about the justice. He is not satisfied with the fairness of the magistrate. He feels when the crime is identical, why not the punishment ! Mr. Jack has also committed the crime of stealing but he is Scott free where as he being poor is sentenced. Rightly he has criticized saying in the court:

“What about im? E got drunk ! E took the purse but it's money got im off justice!”

No doubt, Mr .Jones stands for his class that is poor, hardworking laborers, looked down upon by the society owing to their poverty.

Q.18. Write a brief character sketch of Mrs. Jones.

Ans: Although Act III of the silver box depicts very short character of Mrs. Jones , yet following are the qualities with that she may be distinguished:

1. Simple and Honest: This Barthwick's char woman is a simple lady. She knows very little about worldly matters, as to serve the master's family has been the only goal of her life. She has kept herself very honest throughout her services and this has helped her to do her job at Mr. Barthwick's her to do satisfactorily.
 2. Innocent and Hardworking: The statement she gives in the court clearly shows that Mrs. Jones is quite innocent. She has served her master with diligence and devotion. Nothing is artificial in her statement. It's all the truth. She tells innocently that she was dreadfully upset to find the silver box her husband's pockets.
 3. Unfortunate and Unhappy: It was really her hard Jack that her husband was a drunkard person and jobless as well who was not helping her in any way. She was quite unhappy in domestic life and as such the life itself had no charm for her.
- She had to work from dawn to dusk for the sustenance of her husband and three children. How unlucky she was! She lost her job at the stake of her husband's mistake.

Q.19. Write in brief the character sketch of the Magistrate.

Ans: The magistrate is a serious looking man with a ferocious voice. He is extremely conscious at the important duty of dispensing justice which has been entrusted to him. Like good judge, he listens quietly to all pros and cons of the cases brought before him. He is dispassionate and cool headed and never blusters or bullies the witnesses who come before him. There is no denying the fact that he feels a lot of impatience in dealing with Jones when the later harps on the same string that he had not stolen the silver cigarette box but taken away in the fit of drunkenness. But this does not mean that he has hatred for him owing to his poverty. He seems to be kind hearted man too. His heart appears to be moved at the miserable plight of the Livens' daughters. He feels a pity but he's quite helpless to help them. He has no moral courage to issue the instructions to the Govt. to do something for removing unemployment from London. He's a professional judge believing that a good judge is expected neither to take side with the complainant nor the accused but only to decide in the light of the evidence and arguments being produced and presented before him in the court. He has sympathies with the poor lady Mrs. Jones but he decides against her husband which must have affected her career. The main flaw in his character appears before us when he sentences poor Jones but Scots jack free though both are involved in an identical crime of theft one steals silver box and the other, purse. Actually, he does not bother to reach to the bottom of the problem. To sum up, 'Act-III of the Silver Box' is a powerful and bitter play. The writer exposes social injustice in the English Society. He points out the defects in the legal system of England. He shows that law gives no importance to the circumstances. Law has no courage to punish the rich but the poor go to the prison, Rightly has Oliver Goldsmith said:

"Law grinds the poor and rich men rule the law".

ACT –III OF THE SILVER BOX

JOHN GALSWORTHY

EXPLANATION OF THE EXCERPTS

Q. Read the passage and answer the questions that follow it:

1. "Your conduct here has been most improper. You give the excuse that you were drunk when you stole the box. I tell you that is no excuse. If you choose to get drunk and break the law afterwards, you must take the consequences and let me tell you that men like you, who get drunk and give way to your spite or whatever it is that's in you, are a nuisance to the community."

Questions

- (a) Who is speaking in these lines?
- (b) What is his view about drinking?
- (c) What kind of crime did the culprit commit according to the speaker's view?
- (d) Give the meaning of the underlined words.

Answers

- (a) The Magistrate is the speaker and he is speaking these lines to Mr. Jones.
- (b) The point of view of the Magistrate is that drinking is no excuse for violating the law. If a man violates the law after drinking, he must suffer and get punishment.
- (c) According to the speaker's view, the crime of the prisoner is punishable. He cannot be released at any cost without any punishment. His crime is so offensive that the Magistrate says that such people are a curse to the society.
- (d) **Improper**= Objectionable
That is no excuse= It is no pretext
Take the consequences= He must suffer and get punishment
A nuisance to the community= A curse to the society or source of trouble to the society.

2. "Call this justice? What about me? I got drunk! I took the purse. But it's money, got me off-justice!"

Questions:

- (a) Refer to the lesson from which these lines are taken. Name the author.
- (b) Who is the speaker? Give his character.
- (c) To whom does the speaker address and what does he mean by the lines mentioned in the paragraph?

Answers

- (a) These lines have been taken from the lesson "Act-III of the Silver Box" WRITTEN BY John Galsworthy.
- (b) Mr. Jones is the speaker. He belongs to a poor family. He ill-treats his wife but loves his children and is worried about their future. He has never committed a theft though he has passed through hard times. In the fit of drunkenness, he takes away the silver box from the house of Mr. Barthwick. He is

tried in the court and finally is sentenced to one month rigorous imprisonment. He is quite bold and out spoken.

- (c) The given lines are addressed by Jones in the court to the Magistrate and, by these words he means to pass an ironical remark against the Magistrate who, he feels, gives no fair trial, at all. No doubt, Mr. Jones has taken away the silver cigarette box from Mr. Barthwick had also snatched a purse from a lady while he was drunk. Thus, both committed an identical crime but Jack is scot free where as poor Jones received one month's rigorous imprisonment. Thus, it's not fair trial at all. This made him say to the Magistrate ironically:

"Call this justice?

What about im?

E got drunk! E took the purse.

But its is money, got im off- justice".

CHAPTER NO.6
THE WORLD AS I SEE IT
ALBERT EINSTEIN

SUMMARY

This wonderful article based on scientific attitude and reality is written by the great scientist Albert Einstein who has expressed his personal opinion about the world we do live in and, life-style, socio-political systems, destiny, war fare and, religion.

According to Einstein , man is mortal and his stay in the world is very short but with a purpose. Actually, we exist for the happiness and welfare of our brethren. Our happiness owes to their efforts so do they expect from us. Life is no name of play but it requires much more. Those who madly run after property, outward success and luxury are absolutely mistaken. On the contrary, man must keep the noble ideals viz; Truth , Beauty and Goodness. By virtue of these ideals, mortal man becomes immortal. Einstein doesn't believe in human freedom. Man remains enslaved to two forces viz; inner necessity and outer compulsion . Rightly has the German philosopher Schopenhauer said:

“A man can do as he will but not will as he will”.

Thus, man seems to be fettered in the chains of destiny. Personally Einstein likes a life of detachment. His political ideal is that of democracy. Let every man be respected as an individual and no man idolized. Thus, he hates autocracy as well as hero worshiping. On the contrary, he likes representative Democracy in America and, he feels that the American president is strong enough to rule over the hand. I n U.S.A. an individual is all in all.

About the warfare, he says that war is the most abominable thing and, it persists owing to press and school of thought. So he extremely hates it. Finally, he concludes that one should not believe in the immortality of the soul, it is the belief held by weak-spirited people.

THE WORLD AS I SEE IT

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q.No.1: What leads Einstein to feel a strong sense of duty towards his fellow-men?

Ans: Albert Einstein strongly believes that labour reciprocates labour and, the love of God is nothing but the love of mankind. Einstein who is a great scientist thinks that what so ever success and glory; place and position he has procured in his life is just because other people have cooperated with him in accomplishing his plans and, realizing his dreams. If there had been no any painstaking and sincere efforts of others, living or dead or both he would have not achieved remarkable goals in his life. So it becomes an obligatory duty for him to do something in return for them who must be expecting something great from him as, they have done or still are doing for him. Above all, Einstein believes that man's purpose of coming to the world is to work for the welfare of others because Godly bliss and pleasure lies in the happiness and smile of others. He thinks, we should survive not only for the dears and nears, kith and kin, known and acquaintances but also we must serve those who are unknown to us but we are tied up with them by a tie of sympathy and compassion. Thus, our existence is meant not only for the known but also for the unknown. This is the compulsive force that attracts Einstein to do duty as a servant to mankind.

Q.No.2: What is his attitude to property, outward success and luxury?

Ans: Einstein feels much towards property, outward success and luxury. He reclaims as the most ordinary and contemptible things in life. As against them, truth, beauty and goodness are worth-pursuing. Einstein means to say that those who madly run after accumulating wealth or they are desirous of getting cheap popularity by hook or by crook or they feel proud of leading a luxurious life are absolutely mistaken. All these things are fleeting and temporary. Such an ambitious person could never be called a 'Great Man'. On the contrary, those who live and die for truth, those who are praised for their actual merit and those who pass a simple and plain life, are really the great ones. Let me conclude with Lord Tennyson's quote:

"You are born not to live like brutes but to follow virtue and wisdom".

Q.No.3: What are the 'insecure foundations' referred to at the end of the last sentence of the fourth paragraph?

OR

An unsocial person loses geniality, what does he gain?

Ans: Albert Einstein never belonged to his family, home, and friends. He always had deep desire for solitude. As pointed out by Albert Einstein, following are the insecure foundations in the tall building of life: "Other's habits, judgments, opinions and sympathy and mutual understanding". He means to say that sometimes we get so much influenced by the decisions, opinions and customs of other people that even we start deviating from our own paths. Their interference affects so badly that

we become so wavering minded and hesitant that even we do not initiate the task we have had in our mind. Thus, personally Einstein likes a life of detachment.

“Such a person, no doubt, loses something in the way of geniality and light heartedness”.

PROF. HAMID ALI

Q.No.4: What in brief, is Einstein's attitude to leadership?

Ans: Einstein's attitude to leadership is based upon democratic ideas. He is a strong supporter of the representative democracy and, he extremely hates the autocracy. He believes that leadership should be trusted and not the thirsted one. Individuals who are the actual power should be allowed to make the choice of their leaders fairly. Ones the hero becomes zero, he should be kicked out. No doubt, a man be respected as an individual but not idolized. Everyone knows very well that a democratic government comes to exist with the power of ballot and not the bullet. And the vote bank lies in the hands of individuals. So they must be given due importance. Their civil liberty must be ensured. They must be cared in case of illness or need. Einstein likes leadership in America. U.S.A. has a strong president with enough powers to exercise. The American president is elected for a good term and it's not an easy task to remove him from his office. So there seems much more stability in the system. Some feel that democracy isn't a good system as; it has failed in Europe. Actual reason for its failure has been the instability on the part of the Heads of the state and an impersonal character of the electoral unit- otherwise, system itself is good enough. In America an individual is superior to the state. As against Democracy, Einstein condemns autocracy which prevails in Russia and Italy. No human lover would like this kind of political system. In fine, Einstein hates hero-worship and likes democracy and true leadership.

Q.No.5: One what grounds does Einstein's put the individual before the state?

Ans: Einstein has put individual in the front line of the state. To him, an individual is the actual foundation of power. Everyone knows very well that a democratic government comes to exist not through bullet but through the ballot. So in a democratic form of government such as America, individual is given much more importance. Even in need or illness, government takes care of an individual. Rightly has Einstein put the words:

"The really valuable thing in the pageant of human life seems to me not the state but the creative, sentient, individual, the personality; is alone creates the noble and the sublime, while the herd as such remains dull, in thought and dull in feeling".

Q.No.6: what example does he give of service by the state to the individual?

Ans: The example that Albert Einstein quotes in his article 'The world as I see it's that the state takes care of an individual in case of illness or need. He means to say that it is the utmost responsibility of the state to 'fulfill individual's basic and bare necessities of life. And in case of his ailing condition, there must be enough provision of medical facilities too. All this mostly happens to occur in the U.S.A. where, an individual is superior to the state. Thus, the service by the state to the individual is in the fields of medical treatment and economics.

Q.No.7: What in his attitude to war?

Ans: Einstein's attitude to war is based on hatred and contempt. He regards the war as the most abominable business. He goes to the extent of saying that he would like to be hacked rather than take part in this contemptible thing. To him, war must be hated, every inch; War expands owing to the irresponsible role of the press and the school. The media, in order to realize its commercial purposes, publishes or proclaims such sensitive news that the innocent people easily get provoked. And similarly, the school syllabuses as well as the school of thought, for their ulterior motives and the nefarious designs, play with the sentiments of the innocent public and, they got themselves prepared for raising the weapons against the rival countries. Thus, the wars persist and, all time, there hangs the sword of war upon the people of the world.

Q.No.8: What forces does he blame for the persistence of war?

Ans: Einstein hates the war to such an extent that he likes to be hacked rather than take a part in this abominable business. According to him, press and school are the two forces responsible for the expansion of the war and its persistence. To Einstein, war expands owing to the irresponsible role of the press and school. The media, in order to realize its commercial purposes, publishes or proclaims such sensitive news that the innocent people easily get provoked. And similarly the schools as well as school of thought, for their ulterior motives and the nefarious designs, play with the sentiments of innocent public. Besides, school syllabus is designed so cleverly that the child is fed only the one lesson through patriotic songs that he or she will have to side and support their own country right or wrong. Thus, they get themselves ready for raising the weapons against the rival countries. This is how wars persisting the world.

Q.No.9: What does he appear to regard as the most precious element in human experience?

Ans: The most precious element in human experience is that of the mysterious or hidden in life that is the basis of true act, religion and science. And mystery is nothing but 'to know the unknown'. If life is vacant of this passion then such a sort of life shall look like a snuffed –out candle. Rightly has Einstein said:

*"He who knows it not and can no longer wonder,
no longer feel amazement, is as good as dead, a snuffed-out candle".*

Q.No.10: What is his belief concerning the immortality of soul?

Ans: Einstein believes that there is no life after death and that the soul is not immortal. Thus, Einstein is a disbeliever of the immortality of the soul; He strongly believes in the mysterious existence of God. In fact, mystery is the basis of religion. So this passion makes the writer a religious man.

THE WORLD AS I SEE IT**ALBERT EINSTEIN****EXPLANATION OF THE EXCERPTS**

- (1) "We exist for our fellowmen in the first place for those on whose smiles and welfare all our happiness depends, and next for all those unknown to us personally with whose destinies we are bound up by the tie of sympathy"

Explanation:

In these lines, Einstein shows his strong belief that man exists for his brothers. If they are smiling and happy, we are too. Their welfare is dear to us because they are very near to us such as blood related; kith and kin and friends as well. Actually, we should not only exist for this class but also, we must survive for the happiness of those who, apparently are unknown to us but the tie of sympathy and humanity has fastened us together. Such people are the deserving and disabled persons of our society.

- (2) A hundred times every day I remind myself that my inner and outer life depend on the labour of other men, living and dead, and thus I must exert myself in order to give in the same measures as I have received and am still receiving"

Explanation:

In these lines Einstein expresses strong sense of duty towards his fellowmen because, he thinks that the secret of his success lies in the labour of other men, living and dead, It, therefore, becomes an obligation upon him to reciprocate the work for the welfare purposes.

- (3) "I regard class differences as contrary to justice and in the last resort, based on force .
I also consider that plain living is good for everybody, physically and mentally".

Explanation:

In these lines, Einstein expresses his hatred against class differences i-e the differences based on colour, caste creed or country. He regards them as against the social justice and he feels that, they are founded on force. He also thinks that simple living leads one to the path of heart's content. Plain living is indeed, a good thing, physically, mentally and morally.

- (4) "Every body acts not only under external compulsion but also in accordance with inner necessity".

Explanation:

In these lines, Einstein expresses his disbelief in human freedom. To him, no one is free-this or that way, man is fettered in the chains of social bonds. He has to work under two forces viz; internal urge and outer compulsion. Man does not work independently owing to these bondages.

(5) “Arthur Schopenhauer’s saying that a man can do as he will, but not will as he will’ has been an inspiration to me since my youth, and a continual consolation and unfailing well- spring of patience in the face of the hardships of life , my own and other’s

OR

“This feeling mercifully mitigates the sense of responsibility which so easily becomes paralyzing , it prevents us from taking ourselves and other people too seriously: it conduces to a view of life in which humour , above all. Has its due place”.

Explanation:

In these lines, Einstein quotes the philosopher of a famous German philosopher “Arthur Schopenhauer who said: “A man can do as he will but not will as he will” By this he means to say that man can achieve great things but still there are certain limitations from the side of fate and, man fails to get them, This philosophy is regarded by Einstein as a great source of strength and conviction for him. He thinks, man should not be disappointed by defeats and disappointments but he must continue to struggle. This is the feeling that promotes the sense of responsibility.

(6) “And yet everybody has certain ideals which determine the direction of his Endeavour and his judgments. In this sense, I have never looked upon ease and happiness as ends in themselves- such an ethical basis I call more proper for a herd of swine”.

OR

“This ideals which have lighted me on my way and time after time given me new courage to face life cheerfully , have been truth, goodness, and beauty”

OR

“The ordinary objects of human Endeavour – property, outward success, luxury- have always seemed to me contemptible”

Explanation:

In these lines, Einstein expresses his hatred against ordinary achievements i- e property, out ward success and luxury and shows his utmost love for noble achievements like truth, goodness and beauty. Einstein hates property, outward success and luxury as they are ordinary objectives of ordinary people. He thinks that the people who look upon ease and happiness as ends in themselves debase humanity. On the contrary, the ideals which inspire Einstein are: Truth, Beauty and Goodness. Great are those who do posses a truthful heart and beautiful character and lead a virtuous life.

(7) “I gang my own gait and have never belonged to my country, my home, my friends or even my immediate family, with my whole heart, in the face of all these ties I have never lost an obstinate sense of detachment, of the need for solitude a feeling which increases with the years”.

Explanation:

To Einstein , Limitation of love only for one’s country, home, friends and immediate family is considered as insecure foundation for society. He has a broader outlook of life and he believes in love for all

his fellow creatures. He believes in social justice and social responsibility. In spite of all this, personally, being a scientist, Einstein prefers a life of detachment so as to focus on achieving an extra ordinary goal in life.

(8) "One is sharply conscious , yet without regard, of the limits to the possibility of mutual understanding and sympathy with one's fellow creatures. Such a person no doubt loses something in the way of geniality and light heartedness; on the other hand, he is largely independent of the opinions, habits and judgments of his fellows and avoids the temptation to take his stand on such insecure foundation"

Explanation:

In these lines, Einstein speaks about some unfounded principles other's habits, judgments and opinions are the insecure foundations. Einstein means to say that loneliness in his opinion promotes ideas, habits and judgments in the individuals, independently. Mutual opinion and sympathy have insecure bases. It's true that man sometimes loses in the way of geniality and light heartedness.

(9) " My political ideal is that of democracy, let every man be respected as an individual and no man idolized"

OR

"For force always attracts men of low morality, and I believed it to be an invariable rule that tyrants of genius are succeeded by scoundrels"

OR

"The really valuable thing in the pageant of human life seems to me not the state but the creative, sentient individual, the personality; it alone creates the noble and the sublime, while the herd as such remains dull in thought and dull in feeling"

Explanation:

Einstein believes in democracy and in the freedom of the individual. He pleads that let every man be respected as an individual and no one be idolized. Though he himself has been idolized in his life time, yet he has never appreciated it. Self abasement is as strong an impulse in man as, self assertion. Of course, it is quite necessary for the success of every plan that one man should do the thinking and directing, and in general, bear the responsibility. But the follower's must not be compelled. They should be given freedom to choose their leaders without any external pressure. A system of forced leadership is bound to fail after some time, and thence, to end. The reason is that force always attracts men of low morality. Einstein believes that tyrants are always succeeded by fools. Thus, unless provisions are made for a free choice, the democratic system is sure to bring about a positive change. Einstein believes that the interest of the individual should be respected, and that it should be respected, and that it should not be sacrificed for the interest of the state. To him, the really valuable thing in human life seems to be not the state but the creative individual, the personality.

(10) "We seem to me a mean, contemptible thing; I would rather be hacked in pieces that take part in such an abominable business".

OR

"I believe this bogey would have disappeared long ago, had the sound sense of the nations not been systematically corrupted by commercial and political interest acting through the school and the press".

Explanation:

In these lines, Einstein shows his great contempt and scorn against war. To him, war is the most hate able thing in the world. He would like to die instead of taking a part in it. Besides, he thinks, war continues to exist owing to two things: one is school and other is the press. He means to say, school syllabus teaches children only to love the land of his own while press through sensational news arouses the passion of war. Meanwhile, the leaders also exploit the situation.

(11) "The fairest thing we can experience is the mysterious. It is the fundamental emotion which stands at the cradle of true art and true science. He who knows it not and can no longer wonder, no longer feel amazement, is as good as dead, a snuffed out candle".

Explanation:

Einstein believes that man who lacks curiosity and does not want to penetrate the mystery of unknown is as good as a snuffed out candle. In short, 'to know the unknown' is the most precious element in human experience which is regarded as the very basis of all the art and religions.

CHAPTER NO. 7
THE DEVOTED FRIEND
OSCAR WILDE

SUMMARY

“The Devoted Friend” is an interesting ‘short story of two friends having different temperaments and different conceptions of devoted friendship written by Oscar Wilde. He was one of the most eminent and elegant writers of the 19th century. The story is both tender and profound in its treatment of the comically one-sided friendship between poor Hans and the rich.

The story is narrated by a song bird to a water-rat and a duck, there are two characters in the story i.e. Poor little Hans and Hugh the Miller.

Little Hans was a simple, innocent, kind hearted and sincere fellow. He was a hard working gardener and earned his living by selling the fruits and flowers into the market of the town. Hugh the Miller was a rich but clever and cunning person. He always claimed that he was a devoted friend of little Hans.

In the summer season, the Miller would go to the garden of Hans and bring plenty of flowers and fruit without making him any payment. He never gave anything to Hans. Hugh the Miller repeatedly exploited Hans. Sometimes, he sent Hans to market with a heavy sack of flour. Sometimes, he asked Hans to drive his flock of sheep to the mountain for grazing. He would also ask Hans to work on his flour mill or do some work of repair in his barn. In return, he merely made a promise to give his worthless wheel barrow to Hans, free of cost. The Miller called it an act of great generosity but unfortunately, the promise was never materialized.

In the last a tragic incident is reported which caused poor Hans dead. It so happened that on a rough and stormy night, the Miller’s son had fallen off a ladder and hurt himself. The Miller approached Hans and asked him to fetch a doctor. Hans didn’t like to displease his friend so he agreed to go for purpose but meanwhile, he requested him to give his lantern as it was so dark. But the selfish Miller refused to spare. As a result, poor Hans went to the doctor but on his return to home, he lost his way in the dark and ultimately, lost his sweet life at the altar of friendship. And thus, friendship.

In fine, the story is based on ‘One sided friendship’ which gives an impression to the readers that over sincerity and over simplicity both are very dangerous in today’s cut throat era. We must beware of fictitious and flimsy friends.

THE DEVOTED FRIEND**OSCAR WILDE****QUESTIONS & ANSWERS****Q.No.1: Briefly explain why the story of Hans and the Miller was applicable to the water rat?**

Ans: The story of Hans and Miller was applicable to the water-rat because the views of the Miller coincide the attitude of the water rat. Water rat believes in hollow friendship and his mode of behaving with other friends was rough and selfish like the Miller. He told the green linnet that he expected his friend to be devoted to him alone. It means that just as the Miller used the little Hans to his own advantage, the water rat wanted to use his friend for himself alone. The Miller always spoke big and beautiful talks to impress the listeners but, practically he was absolutely a clever, cunning and quite selfish person who simply played upon flimsy words. So was the case of the water rat who simply believed in 'One-sided friendship'. Thus, the story of Hans and the Miller was absolutely applicable to the water rat.

Q.No.2: When do we first suspect that the Miller was not really a very good friend to Hans?

Ans: We start suspecting in the sincerity and devotion of the Miller when we come to know about the neighbour's comments and, his own view point of not visiting Hans' house in the winter, obviously a hard time for the poor and innocent gardener. This was suspected for the first time when we read about the neighbors' thinking that the rich Miller never gave little Hans anything while he took as much of flowers and fruits from Hans' garden as he liked. Besides, we suspect about the meanness and selfish of the Miller when we winter he does not go down to him for help, nor does he invite him to his home. His opinion is very disgusting when he says:

"For when people are in trouble they should be left alone and not be bothered by visitors".

Q.No.3: How did the Miller justify his not asking Hans to share some of his good things during the winter?**OR****How did the Miller convince his son when he proposed that little Hans be invited to spend his hard time of the winter at their home?**

Ans: The Miller justified and convinced his son not asking Hans to share some of his good things during the winter because he did not want Hans to be envious. According to him, envy is the most terrible thing; it spoils any body's nature. Thus, he did not want to spoils his nature. In other words, he did not want to lead him into any temptation. He feared, Hans might ask for things on credit but flour is one thing and friendship is another; they should not be confused , at all. Besides, the Miller who thought himself very clever supposed that by doing so, others should regard him as the most foolish. How cleverly does he convince his innocent son! He addresses to him, saying:

"What a silly boy you re!"

"I really don't know what use of sending you to school is. You seem not to learn anything. Why, if little Hans came up here, and saw our warm fire, and our good supper, and our great cask of red wine, he might get envious, and envy is a most terrible thing, and would spoil any body's nature. I certainly will not allow Hans' nature to be spoiled. I am his best friend, and I will always watch over him, and see that he is not led into any temptation. Besides, if Hans came here, he might ask me to let him have some flour on credit, and that I could not do. Flour is one thing and friendship is another, and they should not be confused".

Q.NO.4: How did the Miller's wife reveal that she too was ready to exploit the generosity of Hans?

Ans: As soon as the winter was over and the colourful flowers began to bloom, the Miller expressed his desire to go down to see his friend little Hans. Miller's wife appreciated his idea and asked him to take a big basket to bring the flowers from his garden. It indicates that she was also a mean and greedy woman. Besides, she always encouraged the flimsy and flavoured; big and beautiful talks of her husband by saying:

"I am sure the clergyman himself could not say such beautiful things as you do, though he does live in a three-stories house, and wear a gold ring on his little finger".

The above dialogue makes it clear that the Miller's wife was also willing to exploit the innocence and generosity of Hans. Had she got some soft corner for poor Hans, she would have emphasized her husband on helping poor Hans during his hard times of the winter but she never bothered.

Q.No.5: How did the Miller persuades Hans to carry the large sack of flour to the market?

Ans: The Miller persuaded Hans to carry the large sack of flour to the market saying that he was going to give him wheel barrow, so he must do it. Though, little Hans was very busy that day because he had to nail up his creepers, water flowers and roll gross; yet he could not refuse his friend and, he went to the market for selling the Miller's sack of flour.

Q.No.6: How did the Miller justify his rebuke to Hans for staying in bed a little later than usual after his tiring expedition to the market?

Ans: When the Miller came to Hans for receiving the amount of the sack of flour his friend Hans had sold for him one day before, he found the tired Hans still in bed and, he started rebuking him for his idleness though Hans was not of that type. The Miller rebuked him saying that idleness is a sin and he would never like to see any of his friends to be idle or sluggish. As he was going to give him his wheel barrow, he expected his friends to work harder. Actually, there wasn't any sincerity in his words it was simply to have an axe to grind. He wanted only a reason and solid ground to say him for tending his sheep to the mountains and mending his barn roof. This is how he rebuked poor Hans only to his own advantage.

Q.No.7: Why was Hans unable to look after his garden? What promise was the Miller constantly holding out before him?

Ans: The friendship of the Miller was certainly much costly for poor Hans. The clever Miller had disturbed his daily routine life badly. Hans was unable to look after his garden because the Miller always asked him to work for him. He always kept him busy with long journeys or getting him to help at the mill. Sometimes he asked him to carry his sack of flour to the market or asked him to repair the roof of his barn. Little Hans was very much strained and anxious at times. Hans was really impressed by the Miller's views about friendship. He could never recognize his cleverness. The Miller constantly used to say that he was going to give him his wheel barrow which he never gave him. Thus, it was the promise he was constantly holding out before poor Hans.

Q.No.8: What was the supreme manifestation of the Miller's selfishness which caused Hans to lose his life?

OR

How Hans died.

Ans: The Miller's son had fallen off a ladder and hurt himself. The Miller approached Hans and asked him to fetch a doctor. It was very wild and stormy night and the wind was blowing and roaring. Hans who did not like to displease his friend at any cost. Agreed to go for him. He requested to Miller to lend him his lantern, as the night was so dark. But the selfish Miller refused to give him his lantern saying that was his new lantern and it would be a great loss to him if anything happened to it. This was the supreme manifestation of the Miller's meanness, which caused the death of Hans and, thus he died and, paid a heavy price for his friendship.

Q.No.9: Comment briefly on the Miller's claim to have been Hans's best friend?

OR

'The Devoted Friend' is the story of one-sided friendship. Discuss

OR

Who is the devoted friend? Hugh or Hans

OR

Briefly compare the characters of the Hugh the Miller and Poor little Hans?

Ans: The Miller was extremely selfish. He believed that a friend should get all the help without helping other at all. The Miller had a good theory of friendship but he never acted upon it. He often said that a friend should serve his friend. He got a lot of work from Hans without ever working for him, which The Miller made false promises. Thus he never gave his promised wheel barrow to Hans. He also pretended too much. As he made a show of his friendship to him that was always one sided further, on Hans death he wept outwardly shedding crocodile tears.

Little Hans on the other hand was not selfish at all. He served his friends like the Miller without any interest. He did not talk about friendship and serve others silently. He always spoke the truth. He kept his promises. As promised by him, gave a plank of wood to the Miller. Hans was always ready to help others. He even gave his life while bringing the doctor to the Miller's son. In fact, Hans

was too much simple and honest as compared with the Miller. Thus, Hans was the devoted friend, indeed. To be honest, the Miller pretended to be the best friend of Hans but his friendship was based on hollowness and selfishness. The Miller was a clever and mean person who did not know the basics of good friendship. The Miller always used fine and flimsy words for friendship but acted in a very cunning manner. There was a dearth of nobility in his attitude. As against him, Hans was really a sincere and selfless friend.

Q.No.10: What is the effect of Miller's disclosure that the wheel barrow was totally worthless?

Ans: The Miller's disclosure that the wheel barrow was totally worthless proves his selfness, meanness and his self centered personality. He was indeed, a malicious type of person who kept with him a dead conscience. He didn't know the ABC of true friendship. He had no sympathetic emotions for poor Hans. He was so hard-hearted that even on the occasion of funeral ceremony of Hans, he was not sorry about his friend but lamenting on his wheel barrow which was in bad repairs. How wonder, he says "Our certainly suffers for being generous". And which kind of generosity he had shown towards simple and innocent Hans, everyone knows very well.

Q.No.11: Was little Hans greedy, did he do the entire job to Miller for wheel barrow?

Ans: No, he always cared and valued Miller's opinion of friendship. It was Miller who always named wheel barrow; Hans never gave importance to worthless wheel barrow, before friendship.

THE DEVOTED FRIEND

OSCAR WILDE

EXPLANATIONS OF THE EXCERPTS:

1. *'Love is all very well in its way, but friendship is much higher indeed, I know of nothing in the world that is either nobler or rarer than a devoted friendship'.*

Explanation:

These words are spoken by the water rat in reply to the mother duck who believes that parents can not be too patient. The water rat who believes in one sided friendship explains that motherly love is she calls a devoted friendship much nobler and even rare in the world.

2. *"I should expect my devoted friend to be devoted to me".*

Explanation:

These words are spoken by the water rat before the mother duck as well as the singing bird green linnet, By these words, the water rat means to say that his friends should be sincere to him alone. Thus, it is very clear that the water rat believed in one sided friendship. Even when, the green linnet asked him, what he would do in return, the water rat termed it a silly question.

3 “Real friends should have everything in common”.

Explanation:

These words are often spoken by the Miller before the innocent Hans . The Miller was so selfish that he only plucked fruit and flowers from the garden of poor Hans but in return, he gave him nothing . Above all, he used to say to Hans that real friends should have everything in common.

- 4. “There is no good in my going to see little Hans as long as the snow lasts, the Miller used to say to his wife when people are in trouble they should be left alone and not be bothered by visitors”.**

OR

“So I shall wait till the spring comes, then I shall pay him a visit, and he will be able to give me a large basket of promises that will make him so happy”.

Explanation:

These words are spoken by the Miller before his wife which aptly show he was selfish and opportunist. The Miller was a kind of fair weather friend who anxiously waited for the spring to come so as to get the basket full of beautiful flowers. He took no pains to visit poor Hans’ home and garden in the winter because he knew very well that in such a season, he would be not able to give him anything. So Hugh finds no good in going there till the snow lasts. Above all, he pretends to be a good friend by saying that they should be left alone and not bothered by any visitors.

- 5. “You are certainly very thoughtful about others”.**

OR

“I am sure the clergyman himself could not say such beautiful things as you do”.

OR

“How well you talk ! Really I feel quite drowsy. It is just like being in church”.

OR

“What a good heart you have! You are always thinking of others”.

Explanation:

These words are spoken by the Miller’s wife who like her husband, was equally selfish and opportunist. All time, she was ready to exploit the generosity of poor Hans. She always encouraged her husband’s big talks about friendship. She termed his nice talks more impressive than that of priest speaking in church. She called her husband more thoughtful about others though she knew very well how practical in friendship her husband was!

6. *Lots of people act well, answered the Miller, but very few people talk well, which shows that talking is much the more difficult thing of the two, and much the finer thing also”.*

Explanation:

These words are spoken by the Miller before his wife who always appreciated her husband for speaking so beautifully. The Miller believed that talking itself is an art and it is quite interesting. As compared to this, acting is least difficult. He comments so on the occasion when his wife says “how well you talk; really I feel quite drowsy”.

7. *“I think, that considering that I am going to give you my wheel barrow, it is rather unfriendly of you to refuse”.*

Explanation:

These words are spoken by the Miller before poor Hans. This occurs when poor gardener was nailing up some honey-suckle and his Hugh came with a sack of flour to get it sold in the market. When he asked Hans to do the needful, poor Hans at first requested to be excused as; he was extremely busy but the clever Miller reminded him that as he was going to give him his wheel barrow, it would be rather unfriendly of him if he refused to carry the sack and poor Hans could not be this insulting remark so he did the required task.

8. *“You are very lazy. Really considering that I am going to give you my wheel barrow, I think you might work harder. Idleness is a great sin and I certainly don’t like any of my friends to be idle or sluggish”.*

Explanation:

These words are spoken by the Miller before Hans when he finds him still in bed. Actually, he had come to receive the payment for his sack of flour and take a lot of other works, too. Being too much tired, poor Hans was laying in bed a later than usual. The Miller, this moment, started to rebuke poor Hans by calling him lazy. Meanwhile he posed himself to be sincere friend by saying that true friends always speak plain and bitter; he would never like to see any of his friends to be idle or sluggish.

9. *“What a dreadful storm it was ! The night was so black that little Hans could hardly see, and the wind was so strong that he could hardly stand”.*

Explanation:

In these lines we are told about that dreadful night when poor Hans set out for Doctor to render his services for the hurt son of his friend Hugh. It is that night in which poor Hans lost his life at the altar of friendship.

10. *“One certainly suffers for being generous”.*

Explanation:

These words are spoken by the Miller on the occasion of the funeral ceremony of his friend Hans. How mean and miser he was that even on the death of his friend, he was not sorry over his friends but he was sorry about the worthless wheel barrow which was in so much worst condition that even if he wished, he could not sell it, at all. He had promised to give that wheel barrow. Now he resolves to be ungenerous in future.

11. ***“What a silly boy you are ! Cried the Miller , I really don’t know what the use of sending you to school is. You seem not to learn anything”.***

OR

“Why if little Hans came up here, and saw our warm fire, and our good supper, and our great cask of red wine, he might get envious, and envy is a most terrible thing, and would spoil any body’s nature. I certainly will not allow Hans’ nature to spoiled”.

Explanation:

These words are spoken by the Miller, when his youngest son proposed his father to invite Hans to spend his hard times in winter with them; he silenced him by using these words. The Miller who was extremely miser, did not like to spare anything for Hans so he rebuked his son by saying that his sending to the school was all useless. If Hans came there, he might get jealous to see their good things. And he would not like to see any of his friends to be envious. Besides, being a needy person, he might ask for the flour as a loan and loan taking is a bad habit. Baroness often leads to begging. So flour and friendship should not be confused and mixed together.

12. ***“I am really very busy today, I have got all my creepers to nail up, and all my flowers to water, and all my gross to roll”.***

Explanation:

These words are spoken by poor Hans before the Miller. One day, Hans was nailing up some honey suckle when the Miller came with a large sack of flour on his back. He to go to the market and sell it out for him. One this occasion, Hans told Hugh that he could not do this because he was extremely busy at his gardening work . However , he did not displease his friend and went to the market for doing the needful.

13. ***“I am very sorry”. Answered the Miller; but “it is my new lantern and it would be a great loss to me if anything happened to it”.***

Explanation:

These words are spoken by Hugh the Miller before Hans. When the Miller came to Hans in a stormy and dark night with request that he should go to town for fetching a Doctor for his hurt son who had fallen off the ladder. Then, Hans requested him for lending him his lantern but the Miller was so much selfish and miser that he bluntly refuses by saying that he could not spare it for having purchased it recently.

CHAPTER NO. 8
SPACESHIP-ONE
JOHN HAMPDEN
SUMMARY

The fantasy "Spaceship One" was written in 1946, long before any spaceflights had been attempted. This is a beautiful little scientific play, carrying the perception and inventive nature of an old scientist named Professor Witney. The scene is of the upper cabin of the first spaceship, which is rapidly approaching the moon. Professor is now travelling in an spaceship that is named as spaceship one by himself and now the spaceship is heading towards the moon and going closer to its surface. Spaceship has not touch the surface of the moon yet. The three man travelling in the spaceship including Professor Witney strongly built, intensely vital man of seventy or so, William Leigh a dark haired man of thirty five or so and Harry Lovell a handsome athletic, ingenious young man of about twenty-five. The three men grey, high necked, woolen sweater, grey flannel trousers and black shoes.

It is nearly six o'clock in the morning William Leigh is seated at the controls and Harry Lovell is sleeping on the bunk, wakes up on William Leigh's call. The spaceship is given speed at seventy miles an hour as it entering the sigma belt close to the surface of the moon. The two operators Harry and William sharing information and signals with each other. Professor Witney is giving important instruction to both of them. William says that they will touch the surface of the moon within ten minutes. Harry feels extremely happy to be among the first men on the surface of the moon.

Professor Witney is eager to talk to the base where he expects to listen the voice of his daughter Katherine who is engaged with Harry Lovell. He wants to share his accomplishment with her as soon as possible. Professor Witney on the other hand expecting that his country England will be attacked by some strange force. He got Katherine on the call and sharing his achievement, but within few minutes he finds that Katherine is in danger she gets refuge in the top most floor named Crow's Nest but in vain. and finally when Spaceship touched the moon, Katherine has to commit suicide by drinking poisonous chemical to stay out of range of their enemies.

SPACESHIP-ONE**JOHN HAMPDEN****QUESTION & ANSWERS****Q.No.1: Why is the spaceship traveling at only seventy miles an hour when Harry wakes up?**

Ans: The space ship one had entered into the sigma belt and for the smooth landing on the surface of moon, the pilot William Leigh had reached the speed of ship. It was traveling at only seventy miles an hour, when Harry wakes up.

Q.No.2: When has the spaceship been to the moon before and with what passengers?

Ans: The space ship has been to the moon the previous month on a necessary test with no one on board except three sheep and they came back as happy as they went.

Q.No.3: What is the relationship between Harry and Prof. Whitney?

Ans: Harry Lovell is a handsome, athletic young man of about twenty five. Katherine, the daughter of Professor Witney was his fiancée, so Harry was to be son-in-law of Professor Witney.

Q.No.4: What was the significance of Prof. Whitney chalking Noah's Ark on the second space ship?

Ans: Second space ship was a great victory of Professor Witney. It could take ten people, a dozen animals and vast stores. Professor Witney paced round the new ship for horse. He wrote Noah's Ark on the new ship with a chalk. He thought that only the people on that ship will survive during the space war. Next morning he rubbed it out praying God may save all the people on earth.

Q.No.5: What was the nature of the fear that Prof. Witney had during the night before the landing on the moon?

Ans: Professor Witney had a bad dream last night. He saw that England was being attacked by nuclear weapons and he feared that his dream might not come true. Professor Witney knew that there would be space attack on London before his landing on the moon. The space creatures put England under a poison-gas attack. The sky was full of great grey canisters, falling. They burst in the air and sprayed out a heavy, brown, oily fog. All London was covered with it. The canisters began dropping men in armour, with gas masks and guns. Nothing could survive in that poisonous gas. No one could stop them because the gas soon scattered over the whole city.

Q.No.6: What is Professor Whitney's attitude to the new type of society in which scientific and technical progress is the one thing that seems to matter?

Ans: Harry stated their country had kept lead in nuclear Engineering, Electronic brains, Jets, Biochemistry, Synthetic food, Television, radar, rockets etc. Professor Whitney thinks that all this scientific and technical development is taking them towards scientifically organized murder into the whole universe. We have left our traditions. Nobody sings the Maydays hymn on Magdalene tower.

Q.No.7: How has England come to be defenseless?

Ans: England had come to be defenseless because she could not keep the atomic missiles.

Q.No.8: What disaster has befallen England during the night?

Ans: The country had been attacked by nuclear missiles and London had been taken by the enemy.

Q.No.9: How did Katherine survive the poison gas attack?

Ans: Katherine survived the poisonous gas attack because she was in the crow's nest. She had slept up last night in the camp-bed of her father, which was well protected from the gas. So she was alive next morning and talked to her father. She was perhaps the only one left one alive

Q.No.10: Why does her father instruct her to kill herself?

Ans: Professor Whitney was a renowned scientist. He was carrying the campaign to conquer space. He knew the invaders, so he asked her daughter to commit suicide. He was afraid that the invaders would take her alive. So he instructed Katherine to kill herself instead of going into the hands of invaders.

Q.No.11: How did Katherine commit suicide?

Ans: Katherine agreed to kill herself as per instruction of her father. He told her there were two corked tubes in the left hand rack. There was a grey fluid in one and yellow in the other. She took a tumbler half full of water and emptied the yellow fluid first and then the grey. She inhaled it and she was dead. They heard Katherine cry and thud of a falling body.

CHAPTER NO. 9**ASTRONOMER'S VIEW OF THE UNIVERSE****SIR JAMES HOPWOOD JEANS****SUMMARY**

It is a splendid demonstration of his power to communicate a vision of the universe with fluency and clarity.

The littleness of our home, the Earth in space when measured is unimaginably small in the universe. The number of stars in the universe is like the number of grains of sand on all the seashores of the world. The majority of the stars are so large that millions of earths could be packed inside each.

The majority of stars are wandering about in space. A few journey in company, but the majority are solitary travellers. And they travel through a universe so spacious that it is an event of almost unimaginable rarity for a star to come anywhere near to another star. The stars we see in the sky are intensely hot. In course of time, the expelled fragments of the sun gradually cooled down. Afterwards, one of these cooling fragments gave birth to life. From these simple beginnings emerged life. It seems that humanity came into existence in some such way as this. If we attempt to discover the nature and purpose of the universe, our first impression is similar to terror. We find the universe terrifying because of its vast distances, our extreme loneliness and insignificance of our home in space. Above all, we find the universe terrifying because it appears to be indifferent to life like our own. The universe even appears to be hostile to life like our own.

We have fallen into such a universe, by mistake or as the result of an accident. Our calculation shows that the number of planetary systems can at most be very small in comparison with the number of stars in the sky. Planetary systems are exceedingly rare objects in space. Life on earth could only originate on planets like the earth. It needs suitable conditions for its appearance; the most important is a temperature at which substances can exist in the liquid state.

The stars themselves are far too hot. We may think of them as a vast collection of fires scattered throughout space. Away from the fires there is cold of hundreds of degrees of frost. Close up to them is a temperature of thousands of degrees, at which all solids melt, all liquids boil.

Life can only exist inside a narrow temperate zone between the extremes of temperature zones. Outside these zones life would be frozen; inside, it would be dried-up. At a rough estimate, these zones within which life is possible constitute less than a thousand million millionth part of the whole of space. Just for this reason it seems unbelievable that the universe have been designed to produce life like our own.

We do not know if suitable physical conditions are sufficient in themselves to produce life. According to one school of thought, the earth gradually cooled, it was natural, and unavoidable, that life should come. Another holds that after one accident had brought the earth into being, a second was necessary to produce life. The constituents of a living body are ordinary chemical atoms, carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen and so on. Every kind of atom necessary for life must have existed in the new born earth. At intervals, a group of atoms might happen to arrange themselves in the way in which they are arranged in the living cell. Indeed, given sufficient time, they would be certain to do so. But would they then be a living cell? Is it merely atoms, or is it atoms plus life? Or, to put it in another way, could a skilful chemist create life out of the necessary atoms and then make it go? We do not know the answer.

ASTRONOMER'S VIEW OF THE UNIVERSE**SIR JAMES HOPWOOD JEANS****QUESTIONS & ANSWERS****Q.No1: Why is it improbable that one particular star will ever come close to another?**

Ans: It is improbable that one particular star will ever come close to another, Their travel is spacious, because each voyages in splendid isolation and there is a natural distance of millions of miles from its nearest neighbor.

Q.No.2: What is Jean's explanation of how the planets came to be formed from the sun?

Ans: Sir James Jeans explains that some two thousand million years ago a second star wandering Blindly through space happened to come with hailing distance of the sun. This star raised tides on the surface of the sun forming mountain of prodigious height. And before this star began to recede, its tidal pull had become so strong and powerful that the mountain was torn into pieces and threw off small fragments of itself. These small fragments have been circulating around their parent sun ever since and our earth is one earth is one them.

Q.No.3: How does a planet, such as the earth, drive its warmth?

Ans: The ejected fragments of the sun like planet earth were hot, but gradually they cooled until now they have but little intrinsic heat left, their warmth being derived from the radiation which the sun pours down upon them.

Q.No.4: What does Jeans imagine the first form of life on earth to have been ?

Ans: The first forms of life on earth, according to James Jeans, are said to have started in simple organism whose vital capacities consisted of little beyond reproduction and death.

Q.No.5: Why are our first impressions of an Astronomer's picture of the universe likely to make us feel that humanity is insignificant?

Ans: Our first impressions of an astronomer's picture of the universe are likely to make us feel that humanity is insignificant, because of our extreme loneliness, and because of the material insignificance of our home in space.

OR

Our impression is something like to terror. We find the universe terrifying because of its inconceivably long vistas of time, terrifying because of our extreme solitude, terrifying because of the material insignificance of earth.

Q.No.6: How does Jeans justifies his assertion that the universe appears to be actively hostile to life our own?

Ans: Our emotions, ambition and achievement, all seem foreign in the universe. James Jeans Justifies his assertion that the universe appears to be actively hostile to life our won by saying that for the most part empty space is so cold that life in it would be frozen, and most of the matter in space is so hot as to make life on it is impossible.

Q.No.7: Why does a planetary system seem to be the only kind of environment on which life could originate?

Ans: A planetary system seems to be the only kind of environment on which life could originate, because the life of the kind we know on earth could only originate on planets like the earth. It needs suitable physical conditions for its appearance, the most important of which is a temperature at which substance can exist in the liquid state.

Q.No.8: What is the temperature of most of space?

Ans: There is a warmth of some four degrees above absolute Zero about 484 degrees of frost on our Fahrenheit scale. Away from the fires there is un-imaginable cold; close up to them is a temperature of thousands of degrees, at which all solids melt and all liquids boil.

Q.No.9: Why does it seem incredible to Jeans that the universe was designed to produce life like our own?

Ans; It seems incredible to Jeans that the universe was designed to produce life like our own, because had it been so we might have found a better proportion between the magnitude of mechanism and the amount of product.

Q.No.10: Why is the origin of life still a riddle to the scientists?

Ans: The origin of life is still a riddle to the scientist. They cannot understand whether it is nearly atoms, or atoms plus life. Science does not know how, when and why life came into being. The scientists presented many theories about the origin of life but rejected them afterward. They could not find the secret of life.

CHAPTER NO.10
LIFE IN UNIVERSE
JOHN ALFRED VALENTINE BUTLER

SUMMARY

Butler believes that the stars are separated by huge distances and the chance of a close approach of two stars is rather small. When such an encounter takes place, gigantic tides in the liquid or gaseous surfaces of the stars are set up, which may result in large masses of material being pulled away from them and, condensing, giving rise to planets. In other words, the explosion threw off some pieces of some matter that formed the earth and other planets.

According to Butler, it is possible that there will be planets in which the essential requirements of life are present. We can easily trace out the uniformity in the universe. The stars contain many of the elements we have on the earth. There is nothing to point out that our world is unique. There is no reason why we should not think that life may exist in great amount in other worlds. We must not expect that evolution has followed similar paths everywhere. There may be a world in which life has not yet produced thinking and reasoning creatures; there may be others in which organized rational societies have existed formally millions of years.

Chemistry emerged as a science when it was understood that all substances are combinations of the same primary elements. Wood turns out to be a combination of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen, and when it is burnt the carbon is turned to carbon dioxide and the hydrogen to water, and one can make an accurate balance sheet accounting for everything originally present in the wood. The formulae are based on the facts of chemical combination and they have stood the test of time.

The first stage of scientific chemistry, which was begun by Lavoisier with the correct account of combustion, was guided by the atomic theory of Dalton, which served to explain the facts of chemical combination in simple compounds. It was concerned with the elementary composition of substances.

In earlier times, when every substance was believed to have its own qualities, there was no difficulty in believing that some substances were endowed with life, others not. Wood was wood, and water was water. Alcohol, oils, fats, sugars, waxes, resins, rubber, cellulose, starch, were originally called organic compounds and thought to be different from the inorganic. Although they were compounds of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, etc., chemists thought they were a different class of compounds from those which they had managed to prepare. But the distinction broke down when Wohler, prepared urea, which had previously been regarded as a typical product of life.

Life needs suitable physical conditions where substances can exist in liquid form. The stars are so hot that life is impossible there. Outside that zone, life would be frozen to death. The author feels that there is no other planet like earth and the universe is hostile to our life.

Professor Butler believes that science was responsible for fostering the popular belief that man is insignificant and un-important. Galileo's discovery of cosmology dislodged man from high position in the

universe, Darwin pulled him further down. Butler discards all these mechanical ideas, and says that importance lies not in size or shape but in his intelligence.

Professor Butler believes that these machines must not be called brains because their functions are in limited capacity as compared to the brains. The varied functions of real brains are quite beyond our understanding. They are not tedious or time consuming. The Nineteenth Century scientists were concerned mainly with elemental forces. So, they mainly found simplicity in the universe, where as complexity is the gift of the Twentieth Century.

According to Butler modern Science is now changing from the study of the elementary forces and simple particles to the complexities of living textures . This is likely to restore man's faith in his own importance in the universe.

LIFE IN UNIVERSE

JOHN ALFRED VALENTINE BUTLER

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q.No.01: What new theory concerning the origin of the planets is presented by Professor Butler ?

Ans : Professor Butler is a scientist and he belongs to the new school of thought. He believes that planets were caused not by an encounter of a huge star with sun but by the explosion of some star that was near the sun. The explosion threw off some pieces of matter that formed the earth and the planets.

Q.No.02: What in brief, are the views on the probability for life existing in the world other than our own ?

Ans: Butler believes that there are many planets in the universe that are bigger than earth and they can sustain life. The conditions that became the cause of existence of life on earth may also produce life anywhere else in the universe. He does not agree with the view that life is an accidental combination of chemical atoms at a moderate temperature.

Q.No.03: What facts had to be understood for chemistry to become a science ?

Ans: Chemistry emerged as a science when it was understood that all substances are combinations of the same primary elements which are all intents and purposes, inexpressible.

Q.No.04: Who was responsible for the atomic theory of chemistry ?

Ans: The first stage of atomic theory of chemistry began with Lavoisier who gave the theory of combustion. Then it was guided by atomic theory of Dalton. He explained the facts of chemical in simple compounds.

Q.No.05: What was the original distinction between “organic” and “inorganic” substances ? Does this distinction hold good in modern science as well ?

Ans: In earlier times, when every substance was believed to have its own qualities, there was no difficulty in believing that some substances were endowed with life, others not. Wood was wood, and water was water. Alcohol, oils, fats, sugars, waxes, resins, rubber, cellulose, starch, were originally called organic compounds and thought to be different from the inorganic. Although they were compounds of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, etc., chemists thought they were a different class of compounds from those which they had managed to prepare. But the distinction broke down when Wohler, prepared urea, which had previously been regarded as a typical product of life.

Q.No.06: How does Butler justify his belief in the importance of scientific research into the nature of living cells ?

Ans: Life needs suitable physical conditions where substances can exist in liquid form. The stars are so hot that life is impossible there. Outside that zone, life would be frozen to death. The author feels that there is no other planet like earth and the universe is hostile to our life.

Q.No.07: How according to Butler, was science responsible for fostering a popular belief that man is insignificant ?

Ans : Professor Butler believes that science was responsible for fostering the popular belief that man is insignificant and un-important. Galileo's discovery of cosmology dislodged man from high position in the universe, Darwin pulled him further down. Butler discards all these mechanical ideas, and says that importance lies not in size or shape but in his intelligence.

Q.No.08: Why does Butler think that calculating machines ought not to be called "mechanical brain" ?

Ans: Professor Butler believes that these machines must not be called brains because their functions are in limited capacity as compared to the brains. The varied functions of real brains are quite beyond our understanding. They are not tedious or time consuming.

Q.No.09: Why did the scientists of the Nineteenth Century tend to find simplicity in the universe ?

Ans: The Nineteenth Century scientists were concerned mainly with elemental forces. So, they mainly found simplicity in the universe, where as complexity is the gift of the Twentieth Century.

Q.No.10: Why according to Butler, is modern science likely to restore man's faith in his own importance in the universe?

Ans: According to Butler modern Science is now changing from the study of the elementary forces and simple particles to the complexities of living textures . This is likely to restore man's faith in his own importance in the universe.

SEVEN AGES OF MAN

A SPEECH FROM "AS YOU LIKE IT"

WILLIAM SHAKESPEARE (1564-1616)

CENTRAL IDEA

The poem imparts an everlasting message that a human life is transient and temporary. Here every man and woman is assigned a role to play and exit the stage of life as soon as the seventh role is performed.

SUMMARY

OR

**How does Shakespeare look at the world and man ?
Answer with reference to the speech from 'As you like it'.**

OR

What roles does every one play on the stage of this according to Shakespeare ? Describe briefly.

This speech is taken from Act-II scene-VII of "As you like it". It is uttered by Jacques, one of the Lords, living a life of exile in the forest of Arden. The first five stages of life have a humorous touch but the last two stages have a note of melancholy. William Shakespeare has a wonderful command on dramatic verse. His keen observation of human life, made him the writer for all the periods. The speech begins with a beautiful metaphor that all the world is a stage and all the men and women are merely actors. They appear on the stage of life and after performing their assigned duties, disappear from the stage. First stage is infancy, where he is puking and mewling in the hands of his mother. Second stage watches him going to school unwillingly. Third stage makes him a sad lover, singing tragic songs and sighing like furnace. Fourth is a professional stage, where he struggles for his needs. He cultivates many drawbacks at this stage. Always running after name and fame. He becomes jealous in matter of honour. Fifth stage makes him a justice with severe eyes and round belly. Sixth stage makes a weak, thin and lean. He puts on the spectacles at the tip of his nose, puts on the socks of his young age and looks like a clown. The last stage closes the chapter of his life. It is his second infancy. He has no teeth, no eyesight and no taste.

William Shakespeare has presented a very realistic picture of the various stages of human life. He has painted each stage in its true colour. The poem confirms the miraculous insight of William Shakespeare. All the seven stages of life are described with everlasting impact.

CRITICAL APPRECIATION

A speech from As you like it.

A critical appreciation reflects all the merits and demerits of a poem from literary point of view. Here's the appreciation and critical analysis of the given poem. Point by point:

1. **Heading:** Exact and accurate; symbolic, suggestive and very suitable to the subject matter.
2. **The poet:-**
 - i- **Name :-** William Shakespeare
 - ii- **Period:-** 1564 – 1616
 - iii- **Attributes:-** Poet , playwright and dramatist.
 - iv- **Achievements :-** 154 sonnets & 38 plays
 - v - **Master pieces :-** Richard ii, Hamlet, Macbeth, Romeo & Juliet & many others.
 - vi- **Other's comments:-**
 - a. He was not of one page but for all time (Ben Johnson)
 - b. He was supreme among English writers (Dryden)
3. **Sum & substance:-**

All the world is a like a stage. Man as an actor , plays seven roles in drama of life viz,

 - i As an infant : Mewling & puking
 - ii As a school boy: Reluctantly going to school
 - ii As a lover : Singing tragic love- songs
 - iv As a soldier : Terrifying, swearing and, envying to others.
 - v As a justice : Exhibiting wisdom and posing integrity.
 - vi As a clown : Discerning about dress and doings and behaving like an Italian comedian.
 - vii As a clown : Shrieking and leading a life of oblivion and, eventually reaching to an ultimate end when man is:

**Sans teeth, sans eyes,
Sans taste, sans everything**

Elements of verse:

- i- **Kind:** Blank verse consisting 25 lines
- ii- **Rhyme:** No rhyming for being a piece of free verse.
- iii- **Rhythm :** Irregular – big pauses fall in the middle of lines.
- iv- **Master:** Varying – some lines short and some lines long such as:
- v- **Language :** Short- syllable and quote easy to understand.

5- Figures of speech:-

- i- **Diction :** Theme is theatrical and the choice of words is appropriate and very Matching to the subject matter.
- ii- **Simile :** Creeping like snail, Sighing like furnace , Bearded like the pard.
- iii- **Metaphor :** All the world's a stage , Men and women merely players.
- iv- **Alliteration :** Shrunk shank, plays his part Quick in quarrel
- v- **Hyperbole :** His youthful hose, well saved, a world too wide for his shrunk Shank.
- vi- **Symbolism :** Entrance stands for birth, Exit, for death & Bubble reputation symbolizes transitory fame.

- 6- **Critical remark:** As a critical , I would like to say that Shakespeare has focused only on the minus points of a man but he has ignored his plus point such as ; child as a pleasure giving creature, young a revolutionary person and, old man as the most respectable citizen.
- 7- **Message: -** Man's stay in the world is short and it is for a fixed period. It is brief as that of an actors' stay on the stage.
- 8- **Conclusion: -** To sum up;

All act their part in life's short tragedy

EXPLANATIONS WITH REFERENCE TO CONTEXT

Reference:

These verses have been taken from a speech 'Seven Ages of Man' spoken by Lord Jacques, in Act II, Scene VII of the comedy play 'As you like it' written in 1599 A.D - 1600 A.D, by William Shakespeare, a prominent poet and playwright of 16th century and ,

Context:

This speech is uttered by Jacques, one of the noble men , living a life of exile in the forest of Arden. A very realistic picture of life is presented. The first five stages have a humorous touch and the last two stages takes on melancholy tone

Orientation Stage

All the world's a stage
And all the men and women merely players
They have their exits and their entrances
And one man in his time plays many parts
His acts being seven ages.

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|--------------|---|---|
| 1- Merely | = | Simply |
| 2- Players | = | Those who act on the stage (Actors and Actresses) |
| 3- Exits | = | Way out symbolizing death |
| 4- Entrances | = | Way in symbolizing birth |
| 5- Time | = | Here it stands for life-period |

Explanation:

The poem begins with a beautiful metaphor. The world is a stage and all the people living here are actors. As there are two doors on stage, by one the actor appears and disappears by the next. In the same way our birth and death is our entrance and exit from the stage of this world. A man passes through seven stages during his life time.

Stage No. 1

At first infant
Mewling and puking in the nurse's arms

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|------------|---|--|
| 1- Infant | = | Child under Seven |
| 2- Mewling | = | Crying feebly like a cat |
| 3- Puking | = | Slavering or slobbering or vomiting |
| 4- Nurse | = | A nursing person like a mother or matron |

Explanation:

William Shakespeare puts the words into the mouth of Lord Jacques. The first stage is infancy. When he gets birth and appears on the stage of this world in shape of an innocent baby. Man is a born actor, so his acting starts up from the first stage. All the time crying like a cat or puking into the hands of its nurse.

Stage No. 2

Then, the whining school boy, with his satchel
 And shining morning face, creeping like snail
 Unwillingly to school.

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|----------------|---|--------------------------------|
| 1- Whining | = | Weeping or crying |
| 2- Satchel | = | School bag |
| 3- Shining | = | Bright or fresh |
| 4- Creeping | = | An insect of one or two inches |
| 5- Unwillingly | = | Reluctantly |

Explanation:

The second stage watches him playing the role of a school going boy. He goes to school unwillingly. He has a bag of books by his side. There are tears in his eyes. He has face like a beautiful flower but moving towards school with very slow speed. He does not want to go to school. So he creeps like a snail.

Stage No. 3

And then the lover
 Sighing likes furnace, with a woeful ballad
 Made to his mistress' eye brow

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|--------------|---|---|
| 1. Sighing | = | Taking long breathes |
| 2. Furnace | = | A black smith's tool for fanning the flames. Here it refers to the Lover's heart, which is pumping like a furnace and getting loveable passions warms up. |
| 3. Woeful | = | Full of sorrow |
| 4. Ballad | = | Lovable song |
| 5. Made | = | Composed |
| 6. Mistress | = | Here it refers to the beloved |
| 7. Eye- brow | = | Eye-fringes-a- feature of beauty |

Explanation:

William Shakespeare puts the words into the mouth of Lord Jacques who says that man's third role on the stage of the world is that of a lover which means that he performs his role as a tragic and traditional hero. At this stage, man finds himself at the threshold of youth and his youthful aspirations get an air of love. He behaves like a tragic hero who is heaving big sighs like a furnace and singing songs of separation in the memory of his beloved. Love makes him a poet so the subject matter of his poetry becomes 'Romance and tragedy'. He praises in his poems his beloved's beautiful features such as eye- fringes.

Stage No. 4

Then a soldier,
 Full of strange oaths, and bearded like the pard
 Jealous in honour, sudden and quick in quarrel,
 Seeking the Bubble reputation,
 Even in the cannon's mouth

Words and their Meanings

1. Strange = Curious or Queer
2. Oaths = Vows
3. Bearded like the pard = Keeping a beard and looking like a leopard i-e the tiger
4. Jealous in honour = Envious ready for fighting even on trifling matters.
5. Quick in quarrel = Ear ready for fighting even on trifling matters.
6. Seeking = Looking for
7. Bubble reputation = Short - lived fame, as short as a drop of bubble
8. Cannon = An artillery piece or a mountain gun.

Explanation:

William Shakespeare puts the words into the mouth of Lord Jacques who says that man's fourth role on the stage of the world is that of a soldier which means that he performs his role as a professional fighter. At this stage, man is seen taking big and queer oaths. He keeps a thick beard and looks like a leopard. Thus, he keeps a frightening appearance. He is envious for getting a reputable place in society. He has fighting instincts. Even on trifling matters, he is ready to pickup quarrels, Even for short-lived fame and fortune, as short as a drop of bubble, he is prepared to go into the mouths of guns and, bear the bullets on his chest. Thus, in this role, man is as brave and brute as the tiger.

Stage No. 5

And then, the Justice
 In fair round belly with good capon lin'd
 With eyes severs, and beard of formal cut
 Full of wise saws and modern instances
 And so he plays his part

Words and their meanings

1. Justice = Justice of peace - In Shakespearean days, Justice of peace were the unpaid magistrates
2. Fair Round belly = Quite rounded stomach
3. Good capon Lind's = Quite filled with castrated and fatty cocks
4. Eyes severe = Grim looks
5. Beard of formal cut = Trimmed beard
6. Wise saws = Sayings of wisdom
7. Modern instances = Current examples

Explanation:

William Shakespeare puts the words into the mouth of Lord Jacques who says that man's fifth role on the stage of the world is that of a justice which means that he performs his role as the justice of peace. In Shakespearean days, justice of peace was the unpaid magistrates. He poses himself to be the man of letters and behaves like the sages of the ages. His services are honorary and he settles the disputes, wisely. He keeps a vigilant eye on the existing situations. He is aware of the current judgments. He poses honesty and wisdom, yet his stomach has a rounded and bulging shape. He keeps the formal cut of beard and becomes the noble man of his circle.

Stage No. 6

The Sixth age shifts,
 Into the lean and slippered pantaloons
 With spectacles on nose and pouch on side
 His youthful hose, well saved, a world too wide
 For his shrunk shank.
 And his big manly voice
 Turning again toward childish treble pipes
 And whistles in his sound

Words and their meanings

1. Shifts = Moves from one stage to other
2. Lean = Thin or slim
3. Slippered = Loose or sliding
4. Pantaloons = An Italian comedian famous for distinctive baggy type dress
5. Spectacles = A pair of glasses
6. Pouch = A small bag
7. Youthful hose = Socks belonging to the period of youth
8. Well-Saved = Quite preserved
9. A world too wide = Since long or as wide as the world
10. Shrunk Shank = Thin leg
11. Manly voice = Heavy tone
12. Turning again = Returning to childish age
13. Treble pipes = Feeble voices
14. Whistles = Echoes

Explanation:

William Shakespeare puts the words into the mouth of Lord Jacques who says that man's sixth role on the stage of the world is that of a pantaloons which means that he performs his role as a comedian of some Italian theatre. In Shakespearean days, Italian Comedians were known all over the world as pantaloons for their distinctive baggy type dress. At this stage, when man grows too old, he starts wearing clownish dresses and doing comic action. He puts a pair of glasses probably one sided broken on the tip of his nose. All time, he carries a bag though it's not his school going age. Mean while, he takes out his well -preserved socks of his youth and puts them on his thin legs. Thus, they become rather slippery for his thin legs. By virtue of this, he behaves like a comedian of an Italian theatre i.e. a pantaloons. Shakespeare further explains a man who is extremely old and wrinkled, behaves like a child once again. At this stage, his youthful voice registers a change. It returns to childish feeble voices. None cares about his sayings. So no one seriously responds to him as such, whatsoever he says, that flies into the air.

Stage No. 7

Last Scene of all,
 That ends this strange eventful history
 Is second childishness, and mere oblivion
 Sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything

Words and their Meanings

1. Last Scene = Drop Scene in the drama of life
2. Eventful history = Life full of strange incidents
3. Mere = Simply

- | | | |
|-------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 4. Oblivion | = | Complete forgetfulness lack of memory |
| 5. Sans | = | A Greek word meaning without |

Explanation:

This is the last stage, which closes the chapter of man's life. It is a very miserable stage. He becomes helpless like child and purely dependent on others. Thus the poet has called it second infancy. There is no difference between an old and a child. Both are alike. It is only a darkness. He is waiting for his death. According to the speaker, when man reaches to the extreme old age, he seems to have put his feet under the grave. His life, which has been full of colors and several unforgettable memories and incidents, is about to come to an end. By means of his doings, he seems to be a child once again. At the stage of second childishness, he lacks memory power and leads a life of oblivion. Now, his teeth are broken, his eye sight is lost and, thus, he feels no colour in life. When a man has no teeth to chew, no eyes to see the beauties of nature, no taste to feel the appetite of life then in other words, it means that he has nothing to live upon. And this is what we can say the drop scene in the drama of life.

Here I remember a Piece of verse which, better suits to the stanza under explanation. Those lines are.

All the world's a theatre, the earth a stage
Placed in midst, where both prince and page
Both rich and poor, fool and wise, base and high
All act their part in life's short tragedy.

THE MAN OF LIFE UPRIGHT

THOMAS CAMPION

CENTRAL IDEA

Thomas Campion, considers the world a place for a brief stay. He considers this world just an inn, without any desire for glamour, fame or luxury. Thus the poem imparts an everlasting message that by spending life following these principles, one can live really contented.

SUMMARY

The poem is simple in form and language. It is consisted of six stanzas and written in short metre. The poem was written long ago but its language is clear and impressive. The poem bears the regularity of rhythm and the style matches the subject. Thomas Campion describes the virtues of noble life. A pious person seeks peace in honesty and simplicity of life. The metaphors and similes used in the poem are appropriate and relevant to the subject matter.

A pious man leads a strictly honorable and honest life. He does not seek the peace of life in gold and silver. He is free from vanity and dishonesty. He keeps himself away from all the temptations of the society. Wishes cannot betray and sorrows can not disappoint him. He believes in small joys and small sorrows. He watches the horrors of sea and the terrors of skies with his fearless eyes. He submits himself completely to the will of God. His entire knowledge is about the heavenly things. He thinks that the earth is an inn and we all are travelers. We have come here to pay our homage and we have to go back to the real world after a short stay.

The theme of the poem is positive and warns man to go away from the evils of society. The lust of money and power give nothing but constant frustration. The noble ideas accord life true dignity and permanent peace. Thomas Campion sketched out the life of a various man in a very simple style.

CRITICAL APPRECIATION

An appreciation reflects a critical view and it Points out plus as well as minus Points of a Poem. Here is the critical appreciation of the given poem, Point by Point:

1. TITLE:

The poem has a very suitable and spiritual topic. For writing this poem, Campion took its theme from "The Bible" after reading a term in it 'Integer vitae' meaning 'an upright man'. Thus, the heading is religious in spirit.

2. POET :

(i) Period : 1567-1620A.D.

(ii) Specialty : Amazingly a. versatile possessing a lot of knowledge about literature , lyricism, law and medical science. Thus, Campion was a poet, musician, lawyer and physician.

(iii) Literary Works:

1. Books of Airs
2. Observation on the Art of English Poetry

3. SUM AND SUBSTANCE :

Campion's ideal man is spiritual every inch An upright man is honest and honourable; humble and harmless; brave and bold ; confident and contented; simple and straight forward ; patient and pious, out and out . Campion's man is indeed the man of the following virtues:

Innocence, honesty, humbleness, contentment, clean conscience , gallantry and piousness.

4. ELEMENTRY OF VERSE AND FIGURES OF SPEECH:**(i) Kind:**

This is a place of rhymed verse that comprises of six stanzas, each of four lines.

(ii) Rhyme scheme:

Its rhyme pattern is 'abcb' which means 2nd rhymes 4th whereas 1st and 3rd lines are unrhymed.

(iii) Rhythm:

Regular and lyrical one.

(iv) **Metre:** Short

(v) **Language:** Easy

(vi) **Diction** : Choice of words is symbolic, suggestive and deep in sense. 'Inn' symbolizes ' shortness of life' and 'pilgrimage' suggests ' life's sacredness and purposefulness'. 'Harmless joys represent simple joys' 'Towers, armour and vaults' symbolize material protection ' and 'horrors of the deep and terrors of the skies' stand for 'the furiousness of adversaries'.

(vii) **Simile and Metaphor:** No any simile has been used. Following are the metaphors in it: Heaven his book, wisdom heavenly things, and Good thoughts his only friends, wealth a well spent age, the earth his sober inn and quiet pilgrimage.

(viii) Alliteration"

- (a) Dishonest deeds (emitting the sound of 'o')
- (b) Fate or fortune (emitting the sound of 'f')

5. PERSONAL POINT OF VIEW:

Personally I feel, the poet has only talked on 'spiritualism' whereas 'materialism' is also essential for running an easy and comfortable life.

6. MESSAGE:

Life is transitory. Our coming to the world is meant for a sacred purpose.

7. SUM UP:

Let me conclude with Tennyson's words:

"We live in deeds and not in years"

EXPLANATIONS WITH REFERENCE TO CONTEXT

Reference:

These lines have been taken from the highly appreciated poem “The Man of Life Upright” written by Thomas Campion. He was a fine poet of Elizabethan age. He could put deepest meaning in simplest words. He combined in his person the qualities of a scholar, lawyer, poet and a musician.

Context:

The subject matter of the poem is moralizing. Noble thoughts accord dignity of life. A noble man does not run after the shadows of wishes. The poem is simple in language and form. Each stanza is of four short lines. The second lines rhymes with the fourth.

Stage No.1

The man of life Upright,
Whose guiltless heart is free,
From all dishonest deeds,
Or thoughts of vanity.

Words and their Meanings

1. The man of life upright : An above board person leading a very honest and honourable life.
2. Guiltless: Free from all kind of guilt and crime i-e- innocent.
3. Deeds: Actions.
4. Vanity ; Haughtiness or shallow pride or self conceit.

Explanation :

In these lines the poet touches the following three qualities of an upright man:

1. Innocence
2. Honesty
3. Humbleness

These verses are from the opening stanza. Pious man leads a perfect and honourable life. His guiltless heart is free from all the dishonest actions. There is no touch of vanity in him. His innocent heart is free from all the negative thoughts. He does not pose himself. He believes in simplicity and behaves in a very humble way.

Stage No.2

The man whose silent days,
In harmless joys are spent,
Whom hopes cannot delude,
Nor sorrow discontent.

Words and their Meanings

1. Silent days: Days of life which are spent, cool and calm.
2. Harmless Joys: Happiness which is procured not at the cost of other's Joys i-e- simple Joys in life.
3. Delude: Deceive or cheat.
4. Discontent ; Dissatisfy or displease or disappoint.

Explanation:

In these lines the poet touches the following two qualities of an upright man :

1. Simplicity.
2. Contentment.

A noble man enjoys a perfect peace of life. He passes his peaceful time in his harmless joys. He does not think beyond his means. He does not entertain high hopes in his mind and so wishes cannot betray him. The sorrows of his life can not disappoint him because when his hopes are not big, naturally his sorrows are small.

Stage No.3

That man need neither towers,
Nor armour for defense,
Nor secret vaults to fly,
From thunder's violence

Words and their Meanings

1. Towers : Steeples of high buildings
2. Armour : Defensive dress worn by soldiers
3. Vaults : Cellars or caves or shrines or tombs
4. Thunder's violence : Hard times i-e- adversaries of life.

Explanation:

In these lines the poet touches the following two qualities of an upright man :

1. Stainless character
2. Gallantry

According to the poet, an upright man is above board in his dealings. He hasn't done any ignoble deed for which he should feel ashamed of, or he should seek refuge in big buildings. Such a kind of person needs no any material protection. He has no need of running towards cellars or tombs to hide himself. He is the man of utmost courage, constancy and confidence. He faces all kind of horror or terror with a smiling face. Indeed, he is brave and bold to face the furiousness of adverse times.

Stage No.4

He only can behold,
With un-affrighted eyes,
The horrors of the deep,
And the terrors of the skies.

Words and their Meanings

1. Behold : See
2. Un-affrighted: Fearless
3. Horrors: Horrifying state
4. The deep : Ocean
5. Terrors: Terrifying state

Explanation:

In these lines, the poet focuses on the utmost bravery of an upright man. According to the poet, an upright man is the one who feels no fear at all. He keeps his eye open to bear the brunt of any kind of adversary in his life. He's ready to fight against the waves and winds of life. Even though it may be some heavenly trial, he has strong faith in death. He knows that the time is fixed for death. Man cannot die before his time, and man cannot live beyond the limit of his life. So, he watches all changes of the world with his fearless eyes. He does not get afraid of the horrors of the sea and the terrors of the skies. He has the fear of God, so he has no other fear. He submits himself to the will of God. He can watch all dangers of the world with his fearless eyes.

Stage No. 5

Thus scorning all the cares,
That fate or fortune brings,
He makes the heaven his book,
His wisdom heavenly things.

Words and their Meanings

1. Thus : In this way
2. Scorning : Dis-caring regardless
3. The cares ; Woes and worries
4. Fate : No good luck.

Explanation:

In these lines the poet touches the following qualities of an upright man :

1. Contentment
2. Nature as the best teacher
3. Virtuous views

According to the poet, an upright man neither gets nor worried about the woes and worries of life. He doesn't care what the fate or fortune brings to his life. Either it's Joys or sorrows, he gets himself pleased with what he gets in his lot. Such a kind of person regards nature as the best teacher. To him, nature is a guide and guardian. No ugly thoughts run and race in his mind. On the contrary, he keeps a virtuous thinking. He knows that whatever unexpected happen in his life either good or bad is his God's will. He receives guidance from heaven. He studies the book of heaven and thus his whole knowledge is about heavenly things.

Stage No. 6

Good thoughts his only friend,
His wealth a well spent age,
The earth is sober inn,
And quite a pilgrimage.

Words and their Meanings

1. Good thoughts: Virtuous thoughts
2. Well spent : Life spent in a good company either of friends or books or a nice experience of life

Explanation:

In these lines the poet focuses on the virtuousness of an upright man. According to the poet, an upright man holds good views in his mind and spends his life, accordingly. His best friends are his virtuous thoughts. He never forgets the days spent with experienced and wise men. He regards such a kind of experience as the best asset in his life. A pious man entertains good thoughts in his mind and these gentle thoughts save him from the evils of the society. He is proud of his past and thinks that his past is his greatest wealth. He does not attach his hearts with the worldly charms. He thinks that people come to stay in this world for a brief sojourn like the travelers in the inn and like a pilgrimage. The earth is not a permanent place of stay at all.

Stage No. 7

The earth his sober inn
And quiet pilgrimage.

Words and their Meanings

1. Sober : Serious or quiet
2. Inn : Tavern or hotel
3. Quiet : Calm or silent
4. Pilgrimage : Homage

Explanation:

In these lines, the poet focuses on the spiritual approach of an upright man. According to the poet, an upright man regards this world as an inn where his stay like a passerby is very short and for a stipulated period. After all, he will have to return back to his original abode i.e. world here after. Secondly, such a kind of person feels that his coming to the world is like a homage. Just as a pilgrim performs his Hajj with certain religious rites, the same way, an upright man thinks that he has come to the world for performing some good deeds. If he fails to do so. His purpose of life seems to be futile. He will have to go back to his original place. Thus, these lines throw a full light on the piousness of an upright man.

SAMSON AGONISTES

JOHN MILTON

CENTRAL IDEA

The poem is piercingly effective in conveying the message that a graceful death is better than the life of disgrace, in the hands of the enemies. If the loss of one's life brings destruction to the enemies, one should not hesitate to sacrifice own life.

SUMMARY

Samson Agonistes is a great poetic drama which bears the stamp of unique and personal style of John Milton. It is remarkable passage in blank verse. The sentences are long and intricate. The diction of poem is rich and packed is Biblical and it is puritan in spirit. It is a classical tragedy and it is the last of Milton's works.

Samson, the man of incredible strength, was taken captive through the treachery of his wife, by the Philistines. They had blinded him and brought him in a temple to entertain the Philistine nobility with feats of his strength. He pulled, heaved, broke and drew the things with his astonishing power. None of the wrestlers of the Jews could dare to challenge him. His guide brought him between the two massy pillars and bowed down his head. He was either praying or thinking about any grave matter. His enemies were mocking at him. He strained his nerves and pushed the pillars like the force of pent water and wind. He tugged and shook the pillars, till they came down with a burst of thunder upon the heads of all those there. He sacrificed his own life but he killed all the great leaders of Philistine, the deadly enemies of his race.

Samson Agonistes is through and through puritan in spirit. It is a classical tragedy written after Greek models. The religious theme of the poem confirms the faith of Milton in Puritanism. The language of Milton is remarkable for its loftiness, dignity and sublimity of thoughts. Samson Agonistes is the best example of his grand style.

CRITICAL APPRECIATION

From literary point of view an appreciation or a critical analysis reflects all the merits and demerits of a poem. Here's the appreciation and critical analysis of the given poem, point by point :

1. **Heading** : Exact and accurate; symbolic , suggestive and very suitable to the subject matter.
2. **The Poet:**
 - i. **Name** : John Milton
 - ii. **Period** : 1608-1674
 - iii. **Attributes** : Poet of revolution and prose writer of travels and epic poet.
 - iv. **Achievements** : Composed poetry in English as well as in Latin.
 - v. **Master pieces** : Paradise lost, Paradise regained , Comus, Lycidas et.
 - vi. **Other's comments**

Thou hardest a voice whose sound was like the sea (William Words Worth)

3. Sum and Substance

This poem describes the noble death of its hero Samson. It tells, how he took revenge on his enemies and brought about a heavy destruction upon them by pulling down the pillars of a great temple. It also tells us the sacrifice and patriotic sentiment of great Samson the wrestler.

4. Elements of verse

- i. **Kind** : Blank and dramatic verse
- ii. **Rhyme** : No rhyming for being a piece of free verse
- iii. **Rhythm** : Irregular –yet certain lines are quite musical ones
- iv. **Meter** : Varying – almost all the lines are long and intricate sentences, Such as:

To heave, pull , draw, or break , he still performed

All with incredible stupendous force None daring to appear antagonist

- v. **Language** : Long –syllabled and difficult but very suitable to the subject matter.

5. Figures of speech:

- i. **Diction** ; Theme is historical and the choice of words is appropriate and very grand in nature and, quite befitting to the scene picturized in the poem.
 - ii. **Simile** : As one who prayed (a simile to show the silence of Samson) . As with the force of winds and waters pent (a simile to show Samson's incredible strength)
 - iii. **Metaphor** : Not any
 - iv. **Alliteration** : Winds and waters, Fast fixed, Without wonder, Lords, Ladies , Captains, Counselors.
 - v. **Hyperbole** : Mountains tremble
 - vi. **Symbolism** : Straining all his nerves suggest the force exerted by Samson . Flower stands for beauty and children.
6. **Critical remarks** : As a critic , I would like to say that apparently , it is the story of Samson but actually it reflects Milton's personal life. He like Samson was also blind and had married a philistine girl.
7. **Message** : History is forget with the blood of the gallant people like Samson.
8. **Conclusion** : To sum up:

Samson with these in mixed , inevitably Pulled down the same destruction on himself.

EXPLANATIONS WITH REFERENCE TO CONTEXT

Reference:

These lines have been taken from the poem "Samson Agonistes" a great poetic drama written by John Milton. John Milton is the great poet of grand style and diction. He was the most religious of all the English poets. His verse is unique in quality

Context:

Samson Agonistes is a great poetic drama, describes the death of its hero, Samson. He was a man of immense strength but has been taken captive, through the treachery of Delilah. His enemies had put out his eyes to make him less dangerous. The poem is written in blank verse. It is coloured with Milton's beautiful diction.

Stage No.1

He patient, but undaunted, where they led him,
 Came to the place and what was set before him,
 Which without help of eye might be assayed

Words and their meanings

- | | | |
|--------------|---|-------------------------------|
| 1. Patient | = | Calm, in patience or constant |
| 2. Undaunted | = | Fearless or bold enough |
| 3. They | = | Referring to Philistine |
| 4. Led | = | Directed or brought |
| 5. Set | = | Arranged |
| 6. Assayed | = | Trial and tribulation |

Explanation:

According to the poet, Samson who was made blind had been brought by the Philistines in a temple. He stood quite calm but his silence never meant that he was frightened. He stood with pluck and patience. Philistine guides directed him to the particular place, where Samson was bound to perform the feats of his strength and, being a blind man, it was not lesser than a trial for him.

Stage No.2

To heave, pull, draw, or break, he still performed,
 All with incredible stupendous force
 None daring to appear antagonist.

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|---------------|---|------------------------|
| 1. Heave | = | Lift or raise up |
| 2. Pull | = | Draw to oneself |
| 3. Performed | = | Acted or did something |
| 4. Incredible | = | unbelievable |
| 5. Stupendous | = | surprising, amazing |
| 6. None | = | No-one |
| 7. Daring | = | brave, bold |
| 8. Antagonist | = | Challenger |

Explanation:

According to the poet, Samson started performing his strength in a very unbelievable manner. Samson heaved, drew and broke the things with unbelievable force of his body. None of them present there could dare to challenge him for a contest.

Stage No.3

At length for intermission sake, they led him,
 Between the pillars; he his guide requested,
 (for so from such as nearer stood we heard),

Words and their meanings

- | | | |
|----------------------|---|--------------------------|
| 1. At length | = | At last or eventually |
| 2. Intermission Sake | = | For an interval |
| 3. They | = | Referring to Philistines |
| 4. Pillar | = | Columns of the temple |

Explanation:

After sometime, they stopped the game for the sake of interval. His guide directed him to the huge pillars, which were giving main support to the entire roof. Samson was completely tired so he requested his guide to let him his hands on the pillars that supported the arched roof of the temple, so that he may set his breath.

Stage No.4

As over -tired , to let him lean a while,
With both his arms, on those two massy pillars,
That to the arched roof gave main support.

Words and their Meanings

1. Over tired = Too much exhausted
2. Lean = Inclined upon
3. Awhile = For a few minutes
4. Massy = great
5. Pillars = Columns supporting the roof
6. Arched = Curved

Explanation:

According to the poet, during interval, the blind Samson requested his that as he was too much tired, he should be allowed for a few minutes. He placed his hands upon the heavy pillars which, mainly supported the curved roof of the temple.

Stage No.5

He unsuspecting led him, which when Samson
Felt in his arms, with head a while inclined
And eyes fast fixed, he stood , as one who prayer
Or some great matter in his mind revolved.

Words and their Meanings

1. Unsuspecting = Without any doubt
2. Led = Directed or Brought
3. Inclined = Ben down
4. Fast fixed = Looking straight
5. Revolved = move around

Explanation:

According to the poet, when Samson requested his guide to let him lean upon the pillars which, mainly supported to the arched roof of the temple, the guide allowed him, accordingly. The guide had not any doubt in him. The guide brought him to the supporting pillars. When Samson felt them in his arms, he kept his head inclined for a while. He looked straightly to the ground. It seemed as if somebody was offering the prayers or something serious was running and racing in his mind. At last, he raised his head up and started addressing the philistines gathering which consisted the elites as well as the common.

Stage No.6

At last with head erect thus cried aloud,
Hitherto lords, what your commands imposed,
I have performed , as reason was obeying,
Not without wonder or delight beheld;
Now of my own accord , such other trial.

Words and their meanings

1. At last = At length or eventually
2. Erect = Raised or vertical
3. Thus = In this way
4. Aloud = Loudly
5. Hitherto = Before this
6. Commands = Orders
7. Imposed = Thrusted upon
8. Wonder = Surprise
9. Delight = Happiness
10. Behold = Seen

11. Accord = Will
 12. Trial = Test and tribulation

Explanation:

According to the poet, at last, Samson raised his head up and started addressing the philistine people. He loudly told them that till to this moment, what so ever orders they had given to him, he had been following them as, it was reasonable for him to obey them, Now he intends to show them some other wonderful trial at his own will .

Stage No.7

**I mean to show you of my strength, yet greater
 As with amaze shall strike all who behold.**

Words and their meanings

1. Amaze = Surprise or astonishment
 2. Strike = Happen or Occur
 3. Behold = See

Explanation:

According to the poet, Samson told the people that he was going to show them a wonderful show and that would be greater than that of the past ones Samson was confident to tell them that they would certainly be caught with surprise to see his wonderful and tremendous show.

Stage No.8

**This uttered, straining all his nerves, he bowed,
 As with the force of winds and waters pent,
 When mountains treble, those two massy pillars,
 With horrible convulsion to and fro**

Words and their Meanings

1. Uttered = saying this or these words
 2. Straining all his nerves = Applying force and energy
 3. Pent = Combine
 4. Tremble = Quiver or shiver
 5. Massy = Heavy
 6. Pillars = Columns supporting the roof
 7. Horrible = Terrible or frightening
 8. Convulsion = Blast or explosion
 9. To and fro = Here and there

Explanation:

According to the poet, after having finished his brief speech , Samson strained all his nerves i-e exerted his full force and energy to push down the pillars. He came in action. Samson bent down. It seemed as if the two natural forces i-e - the force of winds and the waters had combined together . When he began to move the pillars violently to and fro, it seemed as if the mountain had begun to quiver.

Stage No.9

**He tugged, he shook , till down they came and drew,
 The whole roof after them with burst of thunder,
 Upon the heads of all who sat beneath.**

Words and their meanings

1. Tugged = Pulled
 2. Shook = Moved here & there
 3. They = Pillars of the temple

4. Drew = Brought down
5. Burst of thunder = With a great or thundering noise
6. Beneath = Underneath

Explanation:

According to the poet, Samson shook the pillars. He continued his efforts in uprooting the pillars of the temple and finally they fell down. With the uprooting of the pillars, the roof fell upon the heads of all those, who had gathered underneath the roof of the temple to witness the amazing show of Samson.

Stage No.10

Lords , ladies, captains, counselors or priests
 Their choice nobility and flower, not only
 Of this, but each philistine city round
 Met from all parts to solemnize this feast.

Words and their Meanings

1. Counselors = Diplomat
2. Priests = Clergymen
3. Choice nobility = Selected Gentlemen
4. Flower = Referring to beautiful person such as children or princess
5. Solemnize = Celebrate
6. Feast = Party or celebrity

Explanation:

According to the poet, all and sundry had gathered in the temple to witness the show of Samson . That grand gathering included Lords, their wives, army officers like captains, diplomats, Clergy men, selected personalities and flower -like persons such as the innocent children and beautiful princess. Not only this one but also the common men had come from every nook and corner to attend the celebration.

Stage No.11

Samson, with these in mixed inevitably
 Pulled down the same destruction on himself.

Words and their meanings

1. In mixed = Amongst
2. Inevitably = Surely
3. Pulled down = Brought upon
4. Destruction = Ruin

Explanation:

According to the poet, Samson was also present among the philistines who had gathered to witness his wrestling show but eventually, Samson caused a great ruin and wreck for his enemies by bringing down the roof of the temple upon them. Mean while , he chose the same destruction on himself. No doubt, his death was sure to happen. Thus, these concluding lines present Samson as a man of sincerity and sacrifice.

AN ESSAY ON MAN

ALEXANDER POPE

CENTRAL IDEA

The moral lesson of the poem is that it is one out of multifold divinely blessings showered upon the living things, that the future is kept secret. What humans know the animals do not know, what the spirits know the human not know. Keeping in view the confidentialities of future one should strive for heights, but with trembling pinion. One should wait for the death, the great teacher, as well.

CRITICAL APPRECIATION

Introduction (Poet & Poem):

The great poem Essay On Man is written by Alexander Pope, English essayist, critic, satirist. And one of the greatest poets of Enlightenment. His breakthrough work, AN ESSAY ON CRITICISM. Appeared when he was twenty-three. It included the famous line "a little learning is a dangerous thing." He is also considered a leading literary critic and the epitome of English Neoclassicism. The central theme of the poem that runs through the flesh and blood of the poem is that the future kept hidden from both humans and animals is a sheer divine blessing.

Body (Contents of the Poem):

The poem starts with gratitude to Heavens for keeping the book of fate hidden from humans and animals. However, the future of the humans is known to the angels and the future of the animals is revealed to the humans. The poet believes and argues that it is the blessing of the heavens that the future is kept hidden. Or else it would have been very difficult to complete the life.

The poet gives a beautiful example of the lamb. Which does not know about the future and notes and dances to the last. He eats the flowery food. And licks the hands just raised to bleed her. If he knows the future, he hardly would behave the way it behaves.

The obvious objective according to the poet, to keep the confidentiality of future. is so that every living being could complete the circle marked by the Heaven. The poet says that keeping the confidentiality of the future in mind one should hope for the better, but also prepare for the worst. One should rise to the heights, but also keep the great teacher, the death in mind.

The soul is always uneasy in the present situation. It always hopes to prosper in the future. Thus the soul rests and expatiates in the life to come.

Conclusion (Lesson of the Poem):

The moral lesson of the poem is that it is one out of multifold divinely blessings showered upon the living things, that the future is kept secret. What humans know the animals do not know what the spirits know the humans not know. Keeping in view the confidentiality of future one should strive for heights, but with trembling pinion. One should wait for the death, the great teacher, as well.

EXPLANATIONS WITH REFERENCE TO CONTEXT

Reference:

These lines have been taken from the poem "An Essay On Man" written by Alexander Pope, an essayist, critic, satirist. And one of the greatest poets of Enlightenment.

Context:

The central theme of the poem that runs through the flesh and blood of the poem is that the future kept hidden from both humans and animals is a sheer divine blessing.

Stage No.1

Heaven from all creatures hides the book of Fate,
All but the page prescribed, their present state;
From brutes what men, from men what spirits know;
Or who could suffer being here below?

Words and their Meanings:

- | | | |
|---------------|---|---------------------|
| 1. Heaven | = | nature |
| 2. Prescribed | = | approved |
| 3. Brute | = | animal |
| 4. Spirits | = | angel |
| 5. Suffer | = | undergo |
| 6. Here below | = | the world under sky |

Explanation:

The poem starts with gratitude to Heavens for keeping the book of fate hidden from humans and animals. However, the future of the animals is revealed to the humans and the future of the humans is known to the angels. The poet believes and argues that it is the blessing of the heavens that the future is kept hidden.

Stage No.2

The lamb thy riot dooms to bleed today.
Had he thy reason, would he skip and play?
Pleased to the last, he crops the flowery food,
And licks the hand just raised to shed his blood.

Words and their Meanings:

- | | | |
|-----------|---|---|
| 1. Riot | = | wasteful and extravagant way of living. |
| 2. Doom | = | destiny |
| 3. Skip | = | bounce |
| 4. Please | = | entertain |
| 5. Crop | = | eat |
| 6. Lick | = | touch something with tongue |
| 7. Shed | = | discard |

Explanation:

The poet gives a beautiful example of the lamb. Which does not know about the future and notes and dances to the last. He eats the flowery food. And licks the hands just raised to bleed her. If he knows the future, he hardly would behave the way it behaves.

Stage No.3

O blindness to the future ! kindly given,
That each may fill the circle marked by Heaven:
Who sees with equal eye, as god of all,

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|--------------|---|---------------|
| 1. blindness | = | loss of sight |
| 2. circle | = | round |
| 3. mark | = | make |

Explanation:

The obvious objective according to the poet, to keep the confidentiality of future, is so that every living being could complete the circle marked by the Heaven. The poet says that keeping the confidentiality of the future in mind one should hope for the better, but also prepare for the worst. One should rise to the heights, but also keep the great teacher, the death in mind.

Stage No.4

A hero perish, or sparrow fall,
Atoms or system into ruin hurled,
And now a bubble burst, and now a world.

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|------------|---|-----------|
| 1. Hero | = | conqueror |
| 2. Perish | = | expire |
| 3. Sparrow | = | bird |
| 4. Ruin | = | destroy |
| 5. Hurl | = | heave |
| 6. Bust | = | break |

Explanation:

The poet says that any man who conquer the world once in his time, has to pass away. A bird that is found beautiful in the sky must come down. A thing very small like atom or gigantic like a complete system must reach its end, like a bubble whose life is so short that it bursts into nothing in a slight moment, so as with the world we live in.

Stage No.5

Hope humbly then; with trembling pinion soar;
Wait the great teacher death; and God adore !
What future bliss, he gives not thee to know,
But gives that Hope to be thy blessing now.

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|------------|---|--------------|
| 1. Humbly | = | respectfully |
| 2. Tremble | = | shake |
| 3. Pinion | = | wings |
| 4. Soar | = | rise |
| 5. Adore | = | love |
| 6. Bliss | = | pleasure |
| 7. Thee | = | you |

Explanation:

In these lines the poet explains that when the time of death comes every powerful thing turns pale. The lesson that the great teacher death brings us has to be learnt by everyone among creatures. Life itself waits for its end. And the living being has to return to its creator who loves him the most. But even then no-one knows when this time comes to him, when he gets rid of this mortal world and will rest in peace in the world hereafter. This unknowing about the end is left as a blessing to every creature in this world.

Stage No.6

Hope springs eternal in the human breast:
Man never Is, but always To be blest:
The soul, uneasy and confined from home,
Rests and expatiates in a life to come.

Words and their meanings

- | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------|
| 7. Spring | = | raise |
| 8. Eternal | = | everlasting |
| 9. Blest | = | approved |
| 10. Confined | = | limited |
| 11. Expatiate | = | expand |

Explanation:

These are the last lines of the poem in which the poet explains that hope is the strange phenomenon that always stays in the human heart. Human being never finds himself in happiness but expect that the happiness will come to him in the future. A man's soul always keeps in unrest because its actual abode is not this world but the world hereafter, where it would not have any sort limitations and restrictions like we have in this world.

A COUNTRY CHURCHYARD

THOMAS GRAY

CENTRAL IDEA

The poem is an effective endeavor at propagating the grandeur of the dead and their tombs. The old grandfathers of the Hamlet were simple but honest. Their accomplishments need not be under-estimated. They were the heroes of their times.

SUMMARY

This beautiful and inspiring elegy is composed by Thomas Gray who has composed it when he was sitting in a graveyard where a dead silence prevailed.

Life and death are the two sides of the same coin. The poet has convincingly talked about the life of a village Hamlet. He laments on the miserable condition of the sincere and hard working poor peasants who were deprived of their opportunities when they were alive. Now they are enjoying a peaceful and eternal sleep. Nothing can awaken them as death has deaf ears. Neither tomb stone nor epitaph; neither cock's crowing nor horn's blowing; neither wife's caring nor children's lispings can awaken them. Even during their life-tenure, they did not have any chance to expose their virtue as well as their vice. So were the unfortunate villagers!

The poet is confident to say that these people were the men of caliber and quality; talent and potentiality. Had they availed of an opportunity to expose their inner, proved themselves John Milton Cromwell or Hampden. But were neglected and, they could not reach to assemblies or thrones and the battlefield. Such people are like those flowers that bloom in deserted areas and, none is there to smell or they are like those diamonds which lie under the fathoms of the waters and, no one can feel their sparkling at all. What a pity, some people who are proud of their riches and power, ancestry and status mock at them though they themselves know very well the ultimate end of the man! They must remember:

**'The path of glory
lead but to the grave'**

Mysterious are the hands of Almighty Allah. Blessing in disguise is the greatest mystery in human destiny. If these poor people had got an opportunity to reach the big parliamentary houses, potentially, they may have also become merciless and shut the doors of mercy on mankind. So it's enough, they were innocent and honest workers.

CRITICAL APPRECIATION

This is the best known poem of its length in English. Many of its lines have become proverbs. The imagery of the poem is beyond description. The setting of Elegy in an ancient hamlet with its ivy-mantled tower and the peaceful countryside, made a harmonious fusion of classical and Romantic elements. Thomas Gray wrote some striking odes but his fame rests on his great Elegy.

The curfew bells are announcing the end of day. The sheep, goats and peasants are going back to the village. A complete silence and darkness is prevailing over the situation. The silence of the place is broken by the occasional voices of beetle, and shouts of owl from the ivy-mantled tower. The turf is heaving up in shape of many broken graves. The forefathers of this hamlet are buried here forever. No one is waiting for them at home. No house wife is there to burn hearth for them. There are no children waiting for them in the evening. The ambitious people should not mock the simple and the short life history of these poor people. The ultimate end of life is death. All the paths of glory are ending at the graveyard. Nobody knows what sort of people are buried here because there is no trace in their graves. It is possible some great saint may be buried here. These were poor people so they could not get education. They were like the flower of desert and like the gems hidden under the depths of sea. They are buried here away from the mad crowds in this peaceful valley.

This is certainly the best known poem of Thomas Gray. He lived in an age of classicism but we find romantic touches in this Elegy. His beautiful similes and appropriate metaphors accorded this poem an everlasting life and beauty.

EXPLANATIONS WITH REFERENCE TO CONTEXT

Stage No.1

The curfew tolls the knell of parting day
 The lowing herd wind slowly o'er the lea
 The plowman homeward plods his weary way
 And leaves the world to darkness and to me

Words and their Meanings

1. Curfew	=	Restriction to come out
2. Tolls	=	Bells
3. Knell	=	Ring
4. Parting	=	Departing
5. Lowing herd	=	Returning herd of sleep
6. Lea	=	Meadow
7. Plowman	=	Ploughman i-e farmer
8. Weary	=	Exhausted or tired

Explanation:

The poet Thomas Gray is standing in a country graveyard thinking about the fate of those people of the village Hamlet who are lying under the graves unconscious of the beauties and charms of life. In these lines, the poet throws a glance over natural features of village- landscapes. Poet gets highly inspired with the atmosphere. He reveals the gloomy time when everything looks faint and the loneliness. A deep silence is steeped all around. The poet says, it is evening time, the sun is setting down. The curfew bells announce the end of the day. The sheep are lowing and returning to their fold from the meadow. The farmer is tired after day's toil and is returning home. The poet feels the company of darkness as everything is returning to their original abode.

Stage No.2

Now fades the glimmering landscape on the sight
 And all the air a solemn stillness holds
 Save where the beetle wheels his droning fight
 And drowsy tinkling lull the distant folds

Words and their Meanings

1. Fade	=	Turn hazy or pale
2. Glimmering	=	Twinkling or Dazzling
3. Landscape	=	Outskirts of the city
4. Sight	=	Sense
5. Solemn	=	Sober or Sacred
6. Stillness	=	Quietness or tranquility
7. Save	=	Except
8. Wheels	=	Droning of the beetle.
9. Droning	=	Buzzing movement / fight
10. Drowsy	=	Sleepy or lulling
11. Tinkling	=	Sound of bells
12. Lull	=	Sleep or slumber
13. Distant	=	Remote
14. Folds	=	Enclosure for keeping the cattle

Explanation:

The poet Thomas Gray is standing in a country graveyard. He thinks about the fate of those people of the village Hamlet who are lying under the graves unconscious of the charms and beauties of life. In these lines, the poet throws a glance over natural features of a village landscapes. The poet gets highly inspired with the atmosphere. He reveals the gloomy time when everything looks faint and he feels loneliness. A deep silence is steeped all around. There is a complete silence except some voices of beetle or the tinkling of the bells from the distant folds.

Stage No.3

Save that from yonder ivy mantled tower
 The moping owl does to the moon complain
 Of such as, wandering near her secret bower
 Molest her ancient solitary reign

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|--------------|---|---------------|
| 1. Yonder | = | At a distance |
| 2. Ivy | = | Kind of plant |
| 3. Mantled | = | Covered with |
| 4. Moping | = | Complaining |
| 5. Wandering | = | Roaming about |
| 6. Bower | = | Abode , nest |
| 7. Molest | = | Disturbing |
| 8. Ancient | = | Very old |
| 9. Reign | = | Territory |

Explanation:

The poet Thomas Gray is standing in a country churchyard thinking about the fate of those people of the village Hamlet who are lying under the graves unconscious of the charms and beauties of life. In these lines, the poet says that a deep silence is steeped all around. There is a heard the sound of an owl that seems to be complaining the moon as an intruder. The owl is sitting on an ivy-covered tower. The owl is considered the king of the night. He rules the darkness. The moon shines and upsets his dark and gloomy environment. Thus the owl becomes jealous of the moon light and, complains against the moon for causing interruption to his darkness.

Stage No.4

Beneath those rugged elms, that yew tree's shade
 Where heaves the turf in many a mouldering heap
 Each in his narrow cell forever laid
 The rude forefathers of the hamlet sleep

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| 1. Beneath | = | Underneath |
| 2. Rugged | = | Decaying |
| 3. Elms and yew | = | Kind of tree |
| 4. Heave | = | Raise |
| 5. Turf | = | Ground |
| 6. Mouldering heap | = | Piles of dust, here it refers to the graves |
| 7. Narrow | = | Grave which is narrow and dark |
| 8. Ever laid | = | Slept in eternal sleep |
| 9. Forefathers | = | Ancestors |
| 10. Hamlet | = | Name of village |

Explanation:

The poet, Thomas Gray is standing in a country churchyard thinking about the fate of those people of the village Hamlet who are lying under the graves unconscious of the charms and beauties of life. In these lines, the poet describes how the village graveyard looks at first sight. He tells us that there are many graves under the elm and yew trees. These graves are in a decaying state. They look like big heaps of dust. They are covered with grass. Under these graves do sleep in eternity the simple, honest and hard working peasants of the village Hamlet. These people are enjoying a sound sleep and, no power on earth can awaken them from their slumber.

Stage No.5

The breezy call of incense -breathing morn
 The swallow twittering from the straw built shed
 The cock's shrill Clarion, or the echo horn
 No more shall rouse them from their lowly bed

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|----------------------|---|---|
| 1. Breezy call | = | The blowing of breezy winds |
| 2. Incense breathing | = | Perfumed air |
| 3. Morn | = | Morning |
| 4. Twittering | = | Sound of birds |
| 5. Straw built | = | Built with straws |
| 6. Shed | = | Nest |
| 7. Shrill Clarion | = | Sharp sound |
| 8. Echoing horn | = | Echo sound, produced by the striking of the horns of the cattle |
| 9. Rouse | = | Get up or awaken |
| 10. Lowly bed | = | Grave |

Explanation:

The poet Thomas Gray who is standing in a village graveyard is thinking about the fate of those villagers of 'Hamlet' who are lying in the graves, enjoying an eternal sleep. In these lines, the poet says that nothing can get these people awakened from their eternal sleep. Beauty and any kind of noise is helpless before them. These people lying in graves are indifferent to worldly things. Neither sweet breezy winds blowing in the early morning nor the swallow's twittering can awaken them. The cock's shrill crowing or the echoing sounds of horns are equally unable to rouse them from their graves.

Stage No.6

For them no more the blazing hearth shall burn
 Or busy house wife ply her evening care
 No children run to lisp their sire's return
 Or climb his knee the envied kiss to share

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|----------------|---|--------------------|
| 1. Blazing | = | Burning, Glowing |
| 2. Hearth | = | Stove, Oven |
| 3. Ply | = | Carry on |
| 4. Lisp | = | Speak broken words |
| 5. Sire | = | Father |
| 6. Envied kiss | = | Much desired kiss |

Explanation:

The poet Thomas Gray is standing in a village graveyard, deeply thinking about the fate and helplessness of those people of the village Hamlet who are now lying under the graves, unconscious of all the charms and beauties of life.

In these lines the poet says that these people are enjoying an eternal sleep, so they'll never come back to the living world. No oven or stove shall be left for them. No house wife shall be looking forward to his return and no child shall be there to take warm kiss of him and use beautiful child like broken words to greet his papa on his return to home. This is all because of the death. Death has kept him at a distance from his family. No charm, no beauty can get their return possible.

Stage No.7

Oft did the harvest to their sickle yield
 Their furrow oft the stubborn glebe has broke
 How Jocund did they drive their team a field
 How bow'd the woods beneath their sturdy stroke

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|-------------|---|-----------------------------|
| 1. Oft | = | Often |
| 2. Harvest | = | Reap |
| 3. Stickle | = | A curved farming instrument |
| 4. Yield | = | Produce |
| 5. Furrow | = | Plough |
| 6. Stubborn | = | Rigid |
| 7. Jocund | = | Happy |
| 8. Team | = | Pair of oxen |
| 9. Afield | = | Through the field |
| 10. Bowed | = | Here it means cut down |
| 11. Sturdy | = | Hard |

Explanation:

The poet in these lines visions the days of past life when the villagers of the village Hamlet who are no longer alive, used to work hard in the field with real happiness and heart's content. The poet recalls their days and says that they reaped their crops with their sickle and ploughed tough land happily with the help of their oxen. Mean while, they also used to cut the trees with their axes. In fine, they believed in honest labour and they worked with utmost sincerity.

Stage No.8

Let not ambition mock their useful toil
 Their homely joys destiny Obscure
 Nor grandeur hear with a disdain full smile
 The short and simple annals of the poor

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|----------------|---|---|
| 1. Ambition | = | Desire here it refers to these who are ambitions and greedy type of Persons |
| 2. Mock | = | Make fun of, laugh at |
| 3. Toil | = | Labour |
| 4. Homely joys | = | Simple joys |
| 5. Destiny | = | Fate, Lot |
| 6. Obscure | = | Forgotten, in to oblivion |
| 7. Grandeur | = | Fame |
| 8. Disdainful | = | Full of hatred, Scornful |
| 9. Annals | = | Life history |

Explanation:

The poet in these lines laments on the rude and boastful behavior of the rich and ambitious people towards the poor peasants of the village Hamlet who are buried with all their talent, dignity and simplicity. He reminds those people who are proud of their riches that one day; they shall have also to die. These people should not make fun of those labor people. These were the men who enjoyed simple joys of life. They were great and grand by virtue of their simplicity. No one should cast a scornful smile upon them and their simple stories of humble life.

Stage No.9

The boast of heraldry, the pomp of power
 And all that beauty, all that wealth e'er gave

Awaits like the inevitable hour
The paths of glory lead but to the grave

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Boast | = | Pride |
| 2. Heraldry | = | Ancestry |
| 3. Pomp | = | Show |
| 4. Power | = | Strength |
| 5. Awaits | = | is waiting for, is doomed to meet |
| 6. Inevitable | = | Sure to happen |
| 7. Story | = | Splendid Achievements |

Explanation:

The poet who is standing in a village graveyard, ponders over's the fate of the buried people and laments on the behavior of those who are proud of their ancestral record or riches. Reminding them of the ultimate end of the man, the poet says that such ambitious people with naughty head must bear in mind that all their priorities, beauty, massive wealth and glory will be quite helpless before the merciless hands of death. They must know that death is sure to happen, every soul has to taste the bitter bread of death even though, they've passed a splendid life, they must know, all the ways end in the graveyard. Rightly has Tennyson written in Ulysses'

**Death closes all but something ere the end;
some work of noble note may yet be done.**

Stage No.10

You , ye proud, impute to these the fault
If memory o'er their tomb no trophies raise
Where through the long drawn aisle and fretted vault
The pealing anthem swells the note praise.

Words and their meanings

- | | | |
|---------------------|---|---|
| 1. Impute | = | Allege or blame |
| 2. These | = | Refers to the villagers of the village 'Hamlet' who are buried in the Graveyard |
| 3. Fault | = | Mistake |
| 4. Memory | = | Refers to the history of people in the graves |
| 5. Long drawn aisle | = | The long passages of a church |
| 6. Fretted | = | Well decorated |
| 7. Vault | = | Tomb or room |
| 8. The pealing | = | Loud noise |
| 9. Anthem | = | A religious song |
| 10. Swell | = | Raise |

Explanation:

In these lines the poet asks proud people not to find faults with these simple people of the village who are slept in eternity. If there are no tomb stones on their graves to tell their bio data and life achievements , it matters little. If these people were not honoured by the church, at the time of their death, by ringing church bells, or by singing religious songs in their praise, it is not their mistake . They were indeed simple and honest who are now buried in the graves and, even though epitaphs had been raised in their honour, it should have not got them awaken from their slumber.

Stage No.11

Can storied urn or animated bust,
Back to its mansion call the fleeting breath,
Can honour's voice provoke the silent dust

Or flattery sooth the dull cold ear of death.

Words and their meanings

1.	Storied urn	=	A decorated epitaph
2.	Animated	=	Well- built
3.	Bust	=	Memorial
4.	Mansion	=	House
5.	Fleeting Breath	=	Soul
6.	Provoke	=	Instigate , Inspire
7.	The Silent dust	=	The dead bodies
8.	Flattering	=	Buttering
9.	Soothe	=	To please
10.	The Dull	=	Insensitive

Explanation:

In these lines the poet indicates to a universal truth about life and death. In the scenario of village graveyard, he says that people die, stories of their great deeds are carved over the urns. People make their statues to remember them. But all these things are useless for the dead. Such things cannot bring back life to their dead bodies. Death's ears are deaf even to the voice of honor and flattery. Thus, death is inevitable and no one can be spared from the clutches of death.

Stage No.12

**Perhaps is this neglected spot is laid
Some heart once pregnant with celestial fire
Hands that the rod of empire may have swayed
Or waked to ecstasy the living lyre**

words and their Meanings

1.	Neglected spot	=	Ignored place , it here refers to the village graveyard of the village 'Hamlet'
2.	Is laid	=	is buried
3.	Some heart	=	someone, here it refers to the villagers
4.	Pregnant with	=	Full of
5.	Celestial fire	=	Heavenly light i-e Spiritualism
6.	Rod of empire	=	Kingly powers
7.	Might have swayed	=	Might have used or ruled
8.	Waked to	=	Created or roused
9.	Ecstasy	=	Joy or pleasure
10.	The living lyre	=	Amusing lyrics

Explanation:

The poet who is standing in a country churchyard laments on the conditions of the graveyard and also he mourns on the fate of the poor villagers of Hamlet lying buried in it. These people who were the men of caliber and commanding personalities are slept in eternity in the graveyard which seems to be very old and in a decaying state. If these people were given an exposure to their latent talent, they might have proved themselves spiritual leaders who may have infused among people spirit of spiritualism . They might have proved themselves to be authoritative kings. Even some of them might have been great poets and artists.

Stage No.13

**Perhaps is this neglected spot is laid,
Some heart once pregnant with celestial fire,
Hands that the rod of empire may have swayed,**

And froze the genial current of the soul.

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|--------------------|---|--|
| 1. Ample | = | Great |
| 2. Rich | = | Full |
| 3. Spoils of time | = | Stroke of time , ups and downs of life |
| 4. Unroll | = | Open or reveal |
| 5. Chill | = | Cold |
| 6. Penury | = | Poverty |
| 7. Repressed | = | Pressed hard |
| 8. Rage | = | Anger or Temperament |
| 9. Froze | = | Made cold |
| 10. Genial current | = | Real qualities |

Explanation:

The poet says that these people lying buried in the country churchyard were devoid of knowledge and did not make use of it. Most of them died along with their potentialities which could not be explored even they possessed such marvelous and admiring qualities. Not only the lack of opportunities kept them away from their exposure but also their poverty repressed all their noble qualities. Poverty attacked their nerves so hard that they failed to expose their qualities and explore the vistas of knowledge and wisdom.

Stage No.14

Full many a gem of purest ray serene
The dark unfathomed caves of ocean bear
Full many a flower is born to blush unseen
And waste its sweetness on the desert air

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|-------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 1. Gem | = | Pearl |
| 2. Of purest ray serene | = | Of the finest qualities |
| 3. Unfathomed | = | Un measured or un discovered |
| 4. Bear | = | Possess or have |
| 5. Waste | = | Go in vain |
| 6. Sweetness | = | Beauty and fragrance |
| 7. On the desert air | = | In the air of the desert |

Explanation:

In these lines, the poet compress the villagers of the village 'Hamlet' with precious stones and fragrant flowers. Here, he tells us a general and universal truth. He points out that many beautiful, pure and precious gems remain hidden in the depth of the ocean. They never get a chance to be displayed. And hence no one knows about their worth-similarly , many flowers blooms in the desert and do neither and die away unseen because there is none to praise their beauty. The same way, hundreds of thousands intelligent man are born in this world, but as they are devoid of seeking an opportunity to display their potentialities, they pass away without being appreciated. All this fits to the people lying buried in the old country church yard.

Stage No.15

Some village Hampden that with dauntless breath,
The little tyrant of his fields with stool,
Some mute inglorious Milton has rest,

Some Cromwell, guilt less of his country's blood.

Difficult words and their Meanings

1. Hampden	=	A famous figure in the British history
2. Dauntless breast	=	Great courage
3. The little tyrant	=	The cruel king
4. With stood	=	Opposed or faced
5. Mute	=	Silent
6. Inglorious	=	Poor
7. May rest	=	May lie buried
8. Cromwell	=	Oliver Cromwell English hero, who fought for the right of poor peasants
9. Guiltless	=	Innocent

Explanation:

The poet believes that the people of Hamlet who were poor and deprived class, could prove their worth if they were given a chance in their lives to go up. May there lie buried such people who would have behaved like Hampden or Cromwell fighting for the cause of the common man. May there be a poor but genius poet like John Milton who may have brought a great revolution through the mighty power of the pen. If these people had sought an opportunity to expose their talent they would have undoubtedly become leaders of tomorrow.

Stage No.16

The applause of listening senates to command

The threats of pain and ruin to despise

The scatter plenty o'er a smiling land

And read their history in a nation's eyes

Difficult words and their Meanings

1. Applause	=	Praise
2. To command	=	To rule, govern
3. Threats	=	In wars
4. Ruin	=	Destruction
5. To despise	=	To hate
6. Scatter	=	Spread over
7. Plenty	=	In abundance
8. Smiling land	=	Prosperous country

Explanation:

In this stanza the poet tells us that these simple villagers who lie buried in old village grave yard could not get an opportunity, become the senators. So they could not work for the welfare and prosperity of their countrymen. Had they been lucky enough they would certainly have made their name in the history of their country.

Stage No.17

Their lot forbade; nor circum scribed alone

Their growing virtues, but their crimes confined

Forbade to wade through slaughter to a throne

And shut the gates of mercy on mankind

Words and their Meanings

1. Lot	=	Luck or fate
2. Forbade	=	Prohibited
3. Circumscribed	=	limited or confined

- | | | |
|--------------------|---|----------------------|
| 4. Growing virtues | = | Increasing qualities |
| 5. Crimes | = | Sins |
| 6. Confined | = | Limited |
| 7. To wade through | = | To pass through |
| 8. Slaughter | = | Killing |
| 9. Throne | = | Kingly seat |

Explanation:

In these lines, the poet tells that dead people of Hamlet could not become great because of their fate, circumstances could not allow their virtues to develop. At the same time, their bad qualities also could not prosper. If they had become great they would have killed thousands of people for the sake of throne and, now they remain innocent. If they had got a chance to do the misdeeds, they would have shut the doors of mercy and kindness on mankind. So poverty proved good for them. It appeared in their lives nothing but a blessing in disguise.

Stage No.18

The struggling pangs of conscious truth to hide
 The quench the blushes of ingenious shame
 Or heap the shrine of luxury and pride
 With incense kindled at the muse's flame

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|--------------------|---|---|
| 1. Struggling | = | Anxious and uneasy |
| 2. Pangs | = | Pain |
| 3. Conscious truth | = | The truth of which one quite in ware (conscience) |
| 4. To quench | = | To extinguish, To end the thirst of, To hide. |
| 5. Blushes | = | Red in shame |
| 6. Ingenuous | = | Real |
| 7. Heap | = | Pile up decorate |
| 8. Pride | = | Self conceit |
| 9. Incense | = | Aroma |
| 10. Kindled | = | Burnt, lit |
| 11. Muse | = | Goddess of music |

Explanation:

In these lines the poet says that destiny prohibited them from becoming great statesmen and cunning full politicians, Thus, they were saved from hiding truth or suffering from the pricks of their conscience. They were also prevented from bearing the blush of the real shame, which comes when one is compelled to contradict him knowingly. These simple and humble people had no high dreams so they needed not to visit the shrines of the goddess Muse for worldly desires.

Stage No.19

Far from the wedding crowd's ignoble strife,
 Their sober wishes never learned to stray,
 Along the cool sequestered vale of life,
 They kept the noiseless tenor of the tenor of their way.

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| 1. Far from | = | Away from |
| 2. Madding crowd | = | The greedy men, people who are always selfish , this also refers to busy life in cities. |
| 3. Ignoble | = | Low and mean |
| 4. Strife | = | quarrel |
| 5. Sober | = | Serious |
| 6. To stray | = | To go stray or deviate from the righteous |
| 7. Sequestered | = | Isolated, Lonely |
| 8. Vale | = | Valley |
| 9. Noiseless | = | Silent , peaceful |
| 10. Tenor | = | Fixed time , Life period |

Explanation:

In these lines the poet praises the calm and peaceful life of the farmers of Hamlet. They remained away from the busy life of the cities. They did not take part in the made struggle of the people in the cities. Their desires were simple and few, so they did not deviate from their righteous path. They passed their life in loneliness and led it peacefully . On the whole, they had a good time and, even after their death, they are enjoying an eternal sleep in the graves.

THE SOLITARY REAPER

WILLIAM WORDSWORTH

CENTRAL IDEA

The poem artistically yet effectively imparts a moral lesson that impact of beauty is not short lived. The observation of beauty becomes immortal in the memory, and a source of perpetual entertainment to resort to, whenever alone.

SUMMARY

The lyrical song has been written by the poet Laureate and Poet of Nature William Wordsworth on the occasion when he, accompanied by his sweet sister Dorothy was on a tour to Scotland hills. Wordsworth's poetry is no doubt, a spontaneous overflow of emotions. He was the poet of birds and brooks, vales and dales, bowers and flowers. Innocence, simplicity and beauty have been the subject matter of his poetry.

This song is a tale of some Scottish beauty. While passing by a beautiful hill of Scotland, the poet's glance fell upon a beautiful highland girl who was cutting the harvests and meanwhile, singing a sweet and sorrowful song in her local language, Gaelic which was absolutely a foreign language for the poet. Though the poet could not understand her language yet from the tunes he presumed that it was a melancholy strain. Rightly has someone said:

Music or an art itself has a tongue

So the poet felt a dynamic influence of the strains and stopped to listen and enjoy from her song. Her sound was so enchanting and thrilling that even the sweetness in the throat of singing birds Nightingale and Cuckoo was outdistanced. Had the tired Caravans heard her, their tiresome would. Have surely been melted away. So was the alluring strain of the Solitary Reaper !

The poet concludes that even though her song was over, yet, its profound effect could be felt for long. May it probably be the reason of that :

A thing of beauty is a joy forever

CRITICAL APPRECIATION

William Wordsworth has profound faith in the moralizing influence of nature. He was pre-eminent poet of solitude. His poetry bears clear marks of Platonism. It mysticism is deeply rooted in his conception of nature:

This is one of the famous lyrics of William Wordsworth. He has made the voice of a girl everlasting, by his poetic imagination. The metaphors and similes are closely connected with subject matter of the poem. The poem proves his claim that beautiful memories always remain fresh in mind. They are the source of permanent pleasure

The rhyme pattern of the poem is (...ababccdd), Eight syllables with four beats are used to each line except the fourth. The second part of the stanza has a different rhyme pattern from the first.

William Wordsworth, was wandering like a lonely cloud, came in a remote and lonely valley in the Scottish hills. A Highland girl was reaping the harvest. She was also singing a very pathetic song. Her voice was breaking the silence of the calm hills. It was really a very enchanting song. Her voice was echoing in the lonely hills. He compares her voice with Cuckoo and Nightingale. These two birds are famous for the melody of voice. Nightingale welcomes the tired groups of travelers in the oases of Arabian deserts in a very magical voice. Cuckoo breaks the silence of sea by the thrill of her voice in the remote islands of Scotland. The Highland lass was singing more magical than Nightingale and more exciting than Cuckoo. The poet could not understand the theme of her song as she was singing in Gaelic, a Celtic language of Scotland. He could enjoy the song without understanding it as music does not need any explanation. The voice of girl was persevered in his memory. He could not see the girl again but he could never forget her song. It went echoing in the valley of his mind long after it was heard no more.

**"The music in my heart I bore
Long after it was heard no more"**

CRITICAL APPRECIATION

1. The poem at a glance :

The poem written by the Laureate and poet of Nature named William Words Worth, describes the story of a wonderful Scottish girl. She was cutting the harvests and singing in Gaelic. A beautiful song which left behind profound prints on the mind of the poet. Though he could not understand the meaning yet, from the times he guessed its tragic spirit. The song was over but its music vibrated in the mind of the poet. He has rightly concluded:

**The music in my heart I bore
Long after it was heard no more,**

2. Briefing about the poet :

William Words Worth belongs to the period 1770-1850 A.D. He was the poet Laureate and regarded as the Poet of Nature. His poetry is about the vales and dales ; winds and water falls ; flowers and fertile ; blooms and bowers and , humble and rustic people . The subject matter of his poetry has always been focused on innocence, beauty and simplicity and above all, the memories attached with them are imperishable. He has written beautiful poems such as :

The Daffodils, Lucy Gray, Sonnet composed upon the west Minster Bridge, Its beautiful evening, calm and free.

3. Figures of speech and the elements of verse :

(i) **Form and structure :**

It's rhymed verse consisting four stanzas each of eight lines.

(ii)

(iii) **Rhythm, Rhyme and Metre :**

Its rhythm is regular and metre, short .The rhyming scheme in the first half of the first and last stanzas is same i-e abcd while the first half of the second and third stanzas is abab. In the rest of the poem, the rhyming scheme is : aabb.

(iv) **Language and Diction :**

Its language is easy, simple and suitable to the subject matter. Style and choice of the words is simple and free from all kind of ambiguity and confusion.

(v) **Similes and Metaphors :**

The poet does not make an elaborate use of simile and metaphor directly but he conveys the sense of comparison by showing the Solitary Reapers' sound, surpassing in sweetness than that of the singing birds Nightingale and Cuckoo.

(vi) **Alliteration :**

Silence of the seas (Emitting the sound of S)

4. **A word of criticism :**

How wonderful, the Solitary Reaper has been shown in the field all alone cutting the harvests and singing by self. Actually, what we observe in our lives is that the harvesters cut the grain in groups.

5. **Message :**

Memories either pleasant or unpleasant leave behind profound prints and such memories become a part and parcel of our lives. They live with us like the fragrance of a flower or music of a sweet song. Indeed :

**Music, when soft voices die
Vibrates in the memory.**

EXPLANATIONS WITH REFERENCE TO CONTEXT

Reference :

These lines have been taken from the poem 'The Solitary Reaper' composed by the poet laureate and poet of nature named William Wordsworth who loved the nature to the extent of worship and, whose poems focus on simplicity, beauty and innocence. He is the most careful reader of the book of the nature. Nature is a teacher, a guide and a companion of solitude for him.

Context :

The very of the poem is to convey us this message that loveable experiences in life leave behind profound prints on our minds. Just as we do find here, that there is a beautiful Scottish girl who is reaping all alone and singing a pathetic song in Gaelic (Celtic) language Her voice was breaking the silence of the hills and Wordsworth could never forget her song. It was preserved in his memory forever. It is so magical that the poet is compelled to conclude his musical composition with :

**The music in my heart I bore
Long after it was heard no more.**

Stage No.1

**Behold her, single in the field
You solitary highland lass
Reaping and singing by her self
Stop here or gently pass.**

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|-------------|---|----------------------|
| 1. Be hold | = | See or look at |
| 2. Yon | = | At a distance |
| 3. Solitary | = | Alone |
| 4. Lass | = | Beautiful girl |
| 5. Reaping | = | Harvesting |
| 6. Gently | = | Silently or smoothly |

Explanation :

In these lines , the poet draws our attention to an event. Wordsworth, during his walks among the lonely hills of Scotland, comes across a highland girl. She is all - alone in the field cutting the harvest. She is not only reaping but also singing a song which is so impressive the poet is urged to say to his companion that either they should stop to listen to her or pass along smoothly, without causing any disturbance to her song. However, it is a matter of surprise to see a reaper all alone in the field, though generally; we observe the reapers in- groups.

Stage No.2

**Alone she cuts and binds the grain
And sings a melancholy strain
Listen ! For the vale profound
Is over flowing with the sound.**

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|-----------------------------|
| 1. Binds | = | Packs |
| 2. Grain | = | Corn |
| 3. Melancholy | = | Sorrowful |
| 4. Strain | = | Tune |
| 5. For | = | Because |
| 6. Vale | = | Valley |
| 7. Profound | = | Deep |
| 8. Over flowing | = | Over ringing or filled with |

Explanation:

In these lines, the poet draws our attention to a Scottish girl. She is all – alone in the field cutting the harvests and packing its sheaves. She is singing some sorrowful tune. The poet is unable to understand her song as she is singing it in Gaelic. He, however, prefers to stop and listen to her as the entire valley is filled with her melancholic strain. And, he as a human being regards himself as a part of Nature. So when the Nature itself is enjoying, why not they.

Stage No.3

No nightingale did ever chant
More welcome notes to weary bands
Of travelers in some shady haunt
Among Arabian Sands.

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|------------------|---|------------------------|
| 1. Nightingale | = | Name of a singing bird |
| 2. haunt | = | Sing |
| 3. Welcome notes | = | Pleasing tunes |
| 4. Weary | = | Tired Groups |
| 5. Haunt | = | Oasis |

Explanation:

In these lines, the poet has given an indirect comparison. He means to say that the Solitary reaper's song is more sweet than that of the nightingale, a sweet singing bird. Here is the best example of imagery. The poet takes in view the scene of some deserted area where the tired caravans stay at an oasis surrounded by a fountain and some palm trees. When the voice of nightingale strikes to their ears, they feel themselves relaxed. The poet is certain to say that, had they heard the sweet sound of the Solitary Reaper, their fatigue would have been melted away. Thus, the poet means to say that the Solitary Reaper's melancholic strains surpass the Nightingale in sweetness.

Stage No.4

A Voice so thrilling ne'er was heard
In spring time from the cuckoo-bird
Breaking the silence of the seas
Among the farthest Hebrides.

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|-----------------|---|---|
| 1. Thrilling | = | Exciting |
| 2. Cuckoo- bird | = | Name of a singing bird |
| 3. Farthest | = | Remote |
| 4. Hebrides | = | Group of islands in the North – West Coast of Scotland. |

Explanation :

In these lines , the poet has given an indirect comparison. The Solitary reaper's melancholy strain has been compared with the thrilling of the cuckoo bird and it has been shown more sensational than that of this singing bird. The poet has presented here, a good example of imagery. He takes in view the image of the beaches on Hebrides , a group of islands in the North West Coast of Scotland. At the advent of the spring, the calm atmosphere of Hebrides is broken by the most sensational sound of Cuckoo but, had the dwellers of this area heard the melancholy strain of this Solitary Reaper, they would have even forgotten the cuckoo's thrilling. Thus, the means to say that the Solitary Reaper's melancholy strain surpass the cuckoo in sweetness.

Stage No.5

Will no one tell me what she sings
 Perhaps the plaintive numbers flow
 For old, un happy, far off things
 And battles long ago.'

Words and their Meanings

1. Perhaps = Probably
2. Plaintive number flow = Sorrowful songs are sung
3. Far off things = Outdated

Explanation:

In these lines, the poet asks if there is a person who could tell him what about the singer the Solitary Reaper sings ? He puts the kind of question just because , he is unable to understand the language of the songs. Actually, she was singing in Gaelic, a foreign language for the poet. Now he begins to guess. He presumes that she is telling some very ancient story pertaining to the past battles, probably the Flodden wars.

Stage No.6

Or is it some more humble lay
 Familiar matter of today ?
 Some natural sorrow , loss or pain
 That has been and may be again ?

Words and their Meanings

1. Lay = Song
2. Familiar = Well-known

Explanation

The poet shows his helplessness in understanding the language of the singer the Solitary Reaper. Actually, she is singing in Gaelic and the poet is unable to understand it. However he begins to guess. He presumes from the melancholic tune that, she is telling some tragic story. Her song may pertain to some ordinary event or it may be about the loss of lives or some pinching pain. Her song may relate to the subject of the separation of some near and dear one.

Stage No.7

Whate'er the theme the maiden sang
 As if her song could have no ending
 I saw her singing at her works
 And o'er sickle bending.

Words and their Meanings

1. Theme = Subject matter
2. Maiden = Unmarried girl
3. Sickle = A curved farming instrument
4. Bending = Inclined

Explanation :

In these lines, the poet admits that he failed to understand the purpose of her singing but still, the song sung by the Solitary reaper was so magical that it appeared as if it would never come to an end . Her song caused no disturbance in her harvesting work. She carried on it. She was seen cutting the harvests with the help of her sickle. Meanwhile, she continued her song, which the poet along with his sister Dorothy was enjoying at full.

Stage No.8

I listen'd motionless and still
 And, as I mounted up the hill
 The music in my heart I bore
 Long after it was heard no more.

Words and their Meanings

1. Mounted up = climbed up.
2. Bora = Kept preserved

Explanation:

In these concluding lines, the poet of nature says that he was so much absorbed in the melancholy strains of the High Land lass , the solitary reaper, that he stopped and listened to her attentively. The song was so much magical that even if it was heard no longer, the poet felt it's sound ringing in his head and heart for long. It seems as if a little idea of the scene would keep the poet over green. Here I remember the words of a poet who wrote of his pleasurable experience and said:

Every one suddenly burst out singing
 And I was filled with such delight
 As poisoned birds must find in freedom.

MUSIC WHEN SOFT VOICES DIE

PERCY BYSSHE SHELLEY

CENTRAL IDEA

The poet believes in the spiritual existence of the objects. The physical importance of the objects is secondary. The flower may die but the fragrance of the flower and the impact induced by that fragrance is of real value. The beloved may depart, similarly, but the memories associated with the friends are immortal, and of real value.

SUMMARY

This short lyric by Shelley no doubt, reflects lovable thoughts of a lover. The poem is wrapped with beautiful thoughts and, is clothed with the philosophy of love. This short poem is a nice example of electrifying language and appealing emotions. This poem is indeed, a dedication by a lover to the beloved whose death or departure even does not mitigate the lover's lovable passions as the lover holds all time the memory with him and, strictly believes that:

A thing of beauty is a forever

When we peep into the pages of Shelley's personal life, we come to this conclusion, he must have felt the depth of love of his first wife Mary who suicide owing to his disloyalty. And then, in her remembrance. Shelley must have composed this beautiful lyrical song. Shelley believes, a sweet song gets finished but its music vibrates in our mind; Violet flower gets withered but its scent is smelt and felt for long and, the flower Rose loses its freshness but its leaves can be scattered and piled upon the bed of the beloved as a token of love. So is the case with the memory attached with the beloved who has been dead or departed but the days spent with her never lose their charm. Her sound like music still vibrates in our mind; her fragrant talks live in our memories even though she herself is not physically present before our eyes. Such people swim in our eyes and dwell in our hearts. Rightly has someone said:

"Love is the very salt of life ;

Fruitless would be the life which is deprived of this basic principle of the universe"

CRITICAL APPRECIATION

The beauty of this short poem is beyond ordinary analysis. It is marked by spontaneity and verbal music. Shelley's lyrics become everlasting in his beautiful lyrics. He conjured vision of a glorious future of mankind. The Platonic concept of love is the basis of Shelley's idealism. The physical body of beauty is mortal but the soul of beauty is everlasting. In the words of John Keats, "A thing of beauty is a joy forever". This beautiful theme is described by Shelley in romantic style.

A singer can die away but his songs never die. They vibrate in our memory. We can never forget the sweet voices. The fragrance of violets can be enjoyed even when the violets are withered. A flower dies away but its fragrance can never die. We take the leaves into many accounts even when the roses are dead. We decorate the things with them. In the same way, the poet can enjoy the memory of his beloved when she has deserted him. He does not need her presence. He can enjoy her in spite of her absence. The memory of beautiful things never dies. It always inspires man. So the poet would have a sound sleep and the memory of his beloved shall inspire him forever.

Shelley has proved that the impact of beauty is everlasting. The beautiful objects remain alive in our imagination. The images of beautiful object are immortal. The objects of beautiful things die away but their soul remains alive and it always inspires man.

PROF. HAMID ALI

CRITICAL APPRECIATION

From literary point of view , an critical appreciation or analysis reflects all the merits and demerits of the poem. Here is the critical appreciation of the given poem , point by point :

1. The Poem at a glance :

This lyrical love song is composed by the poet of romance of 18th century named Percy Bysshe Shelley who has picked up its themes from his personal life. As I feel, this short lyric is a dedication to "Marriet", Shelley's first wife who loved him extremely and drowned, after knowing that , her husband had married another girl 'Mary'. After her death, Shelley must have realized the depth of her love. So he composed this beautiful lyric in philosophy of 'Love and memory', Shelley says that a sweet song is finished but its music vibrates in our memory; violet flowers do wither but their odour is retained in our senses and the flower Rose is faded but its leaves remain fragrant. Similarly, the lovely thought of the beloved keeps itself alive with the lover even though, the beloved is gone. Indeed.

A thing of beauty is Joy forever

2. Briefing about the poet :

Percy Bysshe Shelley belongs to the period 1792-1822 A.D. He was revolutionary and romantic poet. He wrote "Pamphlet and Necessity of Atheism" **His Prometheus unbound, ode to the west wind and The cloud** are famous in the poetical world :

3. Figures of speech and the elements of verse :

(i) Form and structure :

This is a piece of rhymed verse with two stanzas, each of four lines.

(ii) Rhythm, Rhyme and Metre:

Being a piece of lyrical song, it has both the rhyme as well as the rhythm. Its rhythm is regular while

rhyme scheme is aabb i-e 1st and 2nd and, 3rd and 4th lines are rhymed to each other, its metre is short.

(iii) Language and Diction :

Its language is easy, short-syllable, life-touching and symbolic. Choice of words is befitting to the theme 'Love and lovable memory'. Soft voices, sweet violets and Rose stand for the beloved while music, odour and Rose-leaves symbolize the memories attached with the beloved.

(iv) Similes and metaphors :

There isn't any metaphor while similes have been reflected indirectly, such as 'Beloved 's thoughts have been compared with music, flavor and the rose-leaves.

(v) Alliterations:

Beloved's bed (emitting the sound of 'b')

(vi) Hyperbole :

No any

4. A word of Criticism :

It's nice lyric on love which represents the heartfelt feelings of all the lovers in the world and , gives us a lesson that love is such a force Which keeps on pulling the sensitive people even after their death or departure as ; it is an immortal passion.

5. Message :

Love is the very salt of life-fruitless would be the life, which is deprived of this Godl gift even, the memories attached with the days in Love are unforgettable as,

And so thy thoughts when thou art gone Love itself shall slumber on.

EXPLANATIONS WITH REFERENCE TO CONTEXT

Reference:

These lines stand extracted from the poem "Music when soft voices die" composed by Percy Bysshe Shelley, a lyrical poet of revolt and romance.

Context:

The beauty of this short poem is beyond ordinary analysis. The very idea is that love is the very salt of life. It has an everlasting impact on mind. Beauty is a thing of joy forever. It brightens the memory and inspires the soul. Beauty is a permanent source of inspiration for human being. No life exists without love and, especially the memories attached with loveable moments are unforgettable. They live with us like a shadow and, they are vital as the music is to a sweet song; flavor is to flower and the rose leaves are to beautiful rose.

Stage No.1

**Music , when soft voices die
Vibrates in the memory**

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|----------------|---|------------|
| 1. Soft voices | = | Sweet song |
| 2. Vibrates | = | Rotates |

Explanation

In these lines the poet suggest that the music is the food for soul. We enjoy music when we listen to it. This does not mean, we enjoy music only when the singer is before us. We enjoy the soft voices even when the song is dead. In fact, a singer can die away but his songs would never die. They are recorded in our memory and we can enjoy them all the way, because they never die in our memories.

Stage No.2

**Odours, when sweet violets sicken
Live within the sense they quicken**

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|-----------|---|--------|
| 1. Odours | = | Smell |
| 2. Sicken | = | Wither |

Explanation

In these lines, the poet talks about the permanent impact of fragrance. The source of fragrance is sweet violets, which wither away after the spring season. The actual flower is dead but its fragrance is not dead. It is alive with those senses, who had smelt it in spring season. It means the flowers can die away but their fragrance remains alive in memory and it inspires man all the way.

Quoting the above mentioned examples, the poet has made it clear that, the lovely thought of the beloved for a lover is, as important as the music is to a sweet song and the fragrance is to the flower 'Violet'.

Stage No.3

Rose-leaves, when the rose is dead
Are heaped for a beloved's bed.

Words and their Meanings

Heaped = Piled upon

Explanation

In these lines, the poet expresses that the faded and withered petals of Rose are placed on the bed of the beloved for making it scented. Thus, he wants to say that we are inspired not only when the Rose is fresh but also we can enjoy its sweetness even if it is turned into the petals. Rose is dead but its remnants (leaves) never lose charm and beauty; grace and glory. Sweet smell is still retained in them and, the petals, as a token of love are showered upon the bed of the beloved. Quoting this example, the poet has made it clear that for a lover, the lovely thought of the beloved is as important as the leaves are to a flower.

Stage No.4

And so thy thoughts, when thou art gone
Love itself shall slumber on

Words and their Meanings

1. Slumber = Sleep
2. Thou = you
3. Art = are

Explanation

These are the last lines of the poem. All the climax of the poem lies in these concluding lines. In these lines, the poet describes that it is the quality of beautiful things that their objects die away but their impact never dies. The thoughts of love live ever alive and ever green in the mind of the lover even when the beloved is out of the sight of the one who extremely loves that person. The lover can enjoy a sound sleep by remembering the lovely memories. Thus, the poet inspires us with an ever green philosophy that loyal love is always enjoyable as; a thing of beauty is a joy forever. In support of his view point, the poet quoted the example of a sweet song and its magical music; violet and its fragrance and; Rose and its scented leaves. Thus, the poet gives an impression that even after the death or departure of the beloved, a lover can enjoy her presence as; the dear ones always dwell in our head and heart. They become a part and parcel of our sweet memories.

ENDYMION JOHN KEATS

CENTRAL IDEA

The message of the poem is that beauty is the source of perpetual Joy, its loveliness always increases, its charm will never be ended, and rather it will keep up increasing.

CRITICAL APPRECIATION

Endymion Name : A remarkably beautiful young man

USAGE: Greek Mythology

Meaning & History:

Derived from Greek (*endyein*) meaning "**to dive into, to enter**". In Greek mythology he was an Aeolian mortal loved by the moon goddess Selene,

OR

John Keats' poem "Endymion" is based on the Greek myth of the shepherd Endymion who spent the majority of his life in a sleep/dream state. Book I sets the stage for the story by vividly describing the things Endymion sees in his dreams.

Introduction (Poet & Poem):

Endymion is a poem named after a Young man by John Keats first published in 1818. It begins with the line "A thing of beauty is a joy forever". Endymion is written in rhyming couplets in iambic pentameter (also known as heroic couplets). Keats based the poem on the Greek myth of Endymion, the shepherd beloved by the moon goddess Selene. The poem elaborates on the original story and renames Selene "Cynthia".

The poem "Endymion" is a highly commendable composition by one of the one of the key figures of the Romantic Movements. Keats is the leading poet of the second generation of Romantic poets. The poem describes the poet's unique concept of beauty which he considers as the immortal source of joy for the observer.

Body (Content of the Poem)

According to the poet beauty is an immortal source of joy for the observer. It is the source of perpetual pleasure. The impact of beauty never decreases, reversely, it keeps up increasing.

According to the poet beauty is a source of joy and entertainment for us. The experience of beauty showers charm on us, it gives us sweet dreams, health and a healthy life.

When we are utterly sad, disappointed because of the death of the noble natures in this world. In the gloomy days, unhealthy and over darkened times. It is the beauty that gives us encouragement and enthusiasm.

According to the poet every morning we find ourselves with beauty, which gives us support to face all the problems and difficulties of the life. It is our experience with the beauty that despite inhuman natures of the people we maintain our existence in the world.

The stories of grandeur of our heroes, who established extra ordinary deeds despite hurdles and difficulties, are also source of encouragement and enthusiasm in difficult times.

Conclusion (Message of the Poem)

The message of the poem is that beauty is the source of perpetual joy, its loveliness always increases, its charm will never be ended, and rather it will keep up increasing.

EXPLANATIONS WITH REFERENCE TO CONTEXT

Reference :

These lines have been selected from the poem „Endymion“, Written by John Keats. Keats' themes are romantic in nature. Most of his poetry is devoted to the quest of beauty. Love, chivalry, adventure, pathos, these are some of the themes of his poems. Another strain that runs through his poetry is the constant fear of death, which finds very beautiful expression in his works.

Context :

John Keats' poem "Endymion" is based on the Greek myth of the shepherd Endymion who spent the majority of his life in a sleep/dream state. Book-I from which the verses have been taken sets the stage for the story by vividly describing the things Endymion sees in his dreams.

The Poem breathes the spirit of joy in beauty. Keats suggest the common man that beauty is the source of perpetual Joy, its loveliness always increases, its charm will never be ended, and rather it will keep up increasing.

Stage No.1

A thing of beauty is a joy forever;
Its loveliness increases;
It will never pass into nothingness;
But still will keep a bower quiet for us,
and a sleep full of sweet dreams,
and health, and quiet breathing.

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|---------------|---|-------------------------|
| 1. Bower | = | Does not. |
| 2. loveliness | = | Useful. |
| 3. breath | = | Injuries, difficulties. |

Explanation

According to the poet beauty is an immortal source of joy for the observer. It is the source of perpetual pleasure. The impact of beauty never decreases, reversely, it keeps up increasing. The beauty let us feel a bower quiet for us. It brings us sweet dreams when we sleep. It provides us our mental and spiritual health and let us breaths happily.

Stage No. 2

Therefore on every morrow, are we wreathing
A flowery band to bind us to the earth,
Spite of despondence, of inhuman dearth
Off all the unhealthy and o'er-darkened ways
Made for our searching: Yes in spite of all,
Some shapes of beauty moves away the pall,
From our dark spirits.

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|----------------|---|-----------------------------|
| 1. Morrow | = | New day. |
| 2. Wreath | = | Ring of flower. |
| 3. Despondence | = | sadness / no hope. |
| 4. Inhuman | = | cruel / brutal / heartless. |
| 5. Dearth | = | deficiency. |

Explanation:

According to the poet when we are utterly sad, disappointed because of the death of the noble natures in this world. In the gloomy days, unhealthy and over darkened times. It is the beauty that gives us encouragement and enthusiasm.

Stage No.3

Such the sun, the moon,
Tress old and young, sprouting a shady boon
For simple sheep; and such are daffodils
With the green world they live in; and clear rills.
That for themselves a cooling covert make
'Gainst the hot season, the mid-forest brake,
Rich with a sprinkling of fair musk-rose blooms.

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|---------------|---|---|
| 1. Sprouting | = | emerging / developing. |
| 2. Boon | = | benefit / Godsend. |
| 3. Rill | = | little stream. |
| 4. Covert | = | hidden place sheltered by vegetation |
| 5. Gainst | = | against |
| 6. Sprinkling | = | touching |
| 7. Musk rose | = | A prickly Mediterranean shrub (<i>Rosa moschata</i>)
cultivated for its clustered, musk-scented white flowers. |
| 8. Bloom | = | flourish / come into flower |

Explanation

According to the poet every morning we find ourselves with beauty, which gives us support to face all the problems and difficulties of the life. The sun, the moon, trees, beautiful creatures like sheep, flowers like daffodils and musk rose, lush green grounds, beautiful streams all serve human being to enhance his vision of beauty and compensates his miseries that he finds in this world. It is our experience with the beauty that despite inhuman natures of the people we maintain our existence in the world.

Stage No.4

And such too is the grandeur of the blooms
We have imagined for the mighty dead;
All lovely tales that we have heard or read;
An endless fountain of immortal drink,
Pouring unto us from the heaven's brink.

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|----------------|---|-------------------------|
| 9. Bower | = | Does not. |
| 10. loveliness | = | Useful. |
| 11. breath | = | Injuries, difficulties. |

Explanation

According to the poet, the stories of grandeur of our heroes, who established extra ordinary deeds despite hurdles and difficulties, are also source of encouragement and enthusiasm in difficult times.

SAY NOT THE STRUGGLE NAUGHT AVAILETH

ARTHUR HUGH CLOUGH

CENTRAL IDEA

The poem is intended to be inspirational. The message is “Don’t Despair !” don’t say that all your efforts and hurts are pointless because the cause (campaign) you are fighting for does not seem to be making any headway.

SUMMARY

The poem ‘Say not the struggle naught availeth’ written by Arthur Hugh Clough is full of hope and optimism, ceaseless struggle and inflicting courage. The poet through various images such as the scene of the battle field, sea shore and sun rising conveys a great message that without struggle, man cannot accomplish anything really great in this world. Struggle is the key to success in human life. It is rightly said :

“All honour to those who try”

In the poem, the poet illustrates that sometimes we fail to achieve our desired goals in life as a result of which, we easily get disappointed and dejected at the apparent failures but we should not be despaired, at all. We must continue our struggle. Today’s failure may be converted into tomorrow’s victory. We must remember; If hopes can deceive, why not the fears ? They may also prove unfounded. A commander should not lose hope if he finds his comrades missing. May it be the reason; they’ve gone ahead in pursuit of their enemies. On their return, they may bring good news of victory for the dejected commander. The same way, waves colliding with shore uselessly, may have created inlets somewhere which can cause big tide. And the sun rising in the East not only brightens the Eastern side but also can illuminate the Western. Thus struggle of any kind never goes unrewarded:

**“Struggle is the father of all things.....
It is not by the principles of humanity’
That man lives or is able to preserve
Himself above the animal world, but
solely by means of the most brutal struggle”**

CRITICAL APPRECIATION

Let me appreciate the given poem under the following sub-topics:

1. The Poet :

Arthur Hugh Clough is one of the outstanding intellectuals, educationists and social reformers of 19th Century . As a poet, he got a prominent place in literature by composing the poem ‘ Say not the struggle naught availeth ’. Above all, his this title song was quoted by Churchill during the war-time speeches.

2. Theme:

The poet emphasises upon the need of ‘continuous struggle and optimism ’ in our life. Apparent failures should not desperate us. We must wait for fruitful results, patiently . Rightly does the poet verify :

If hopes were dupes, fears may be liars

3. Elements of verse

(i) **Rhythm and Rhyme :**

Its rhythm is regular and rhyming scheme is abab i-e first and third lines are rhymed to each other while second line rhymes with the fourth . For instance ;

Availleth – failleth ; vain – remain

(ii) **Metre and Diction:**

Its metre is neither short nor long. Language is simple, suitable, suggestive and symbolic . The poet has given examples and illustrations to strengthen his viewpoint that a continuous struggle ultimately brings with it a fruitful result.

(iii) **Alliteration :**

“Faints not, nor failleth”

(iv) **Symbolism :**

‘Tide’ symbolizes ‘a change’ while ‘light’ stands for ‘good’ And the ‘Sun Rise’ represents ‘Human Hope’.

4. **Conclusion :**

Let me conclude with Hemingway’s philosophy:

“Man is born for death and not for defeat”

EXPLANATIONS WITH REFERENCE TO CONTEXT

Reference:

These lines have been selected from the poem, “Say not the struggle naught availleth”, Written Arthur Hugh Clough, a well known social reformer , educationist and the poet of 19th century. He wrote with faith and sincerity. His intellectual brilliance accorded a high place in poetry..

Context :

The Poem breathes the spirit of optimism and insists upon the ultimate success of man. It is rhymed poem and packed with appropriate similes and metaphors. It is the confidence of man which shapes his future success. The examples of tired waves and sunlight confirms his faith in the success of man in the end. The message conveyed to us is that we must continue our efforts to attain the desired goal in life and , should never get disappointed on the apparent failures.

Stage No.1

Say not the struggle naught availleth
The labour and the wounds are vain
The enemy faints not , nor failleth
And as things have been, they remain

Words and their Meanings

12. Naught	=	Does not
13. Availth	=	Useful
14. Wounds	=	Injuries, difficulties
15. Vain	=	Useless
16. Faints	=	Turns pale, runs away

Explanation:

In these lines, the poet advises that One should have a strong faith in the ultimate success of struggle. Sincere efforts never go in vain . Struggle always bears fruit for man. The timely failure does not mean defeat. We must be aware of our enemy. He is neither fainter nor defeated. He is alert and can harm us at any time. Man has the capacity to change the adverse conditions of his life.

Stage No.2

If hopes were dupes, fears may be liars
It may be, in you smoke conceal'd
Your comrades chase e'en now the fliers
And, but for you, possess the field

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|--------------|---|-------------------|
| 1. Dupes | = | Deceive |
| 2. Liars | = | Unfounded |
| 3. You | = | Yonder , distant |
| 4. Concealed | = | Hidden |
| 5. Chase | = | Follow |
| 6. Fliers | = | Runners , enemies |

Explanation :

In these the poet tells us that if we have failed in getting our hopes cherished, there is no reason to feel disappointed and dejected. Hopes are must for the success. First there is hope and then there is success. Hopes do not betray us. Neither the hopes betray us nor are our fears false. It is also possible that our fears are unfounded and unreal. Sometimes, it so happens in the battlefield that a section of army gets beyond the smoke of the guns and wins the field by chasing the enemy , while their companions fear that they have been killed. Thus, the poet advises us to be patient for the success and never feel worried.

Stage No.3

For while the tired waves vainly breaking
Seem here no painful inch to gain
Far back, through creeks and inlets making
Comes silent, flooding in, the main

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|----------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Tired waves | = | Waves colliding slowly |
| 2. Vainly | = | Uselessly |
| 3. Creeks and inlets | = | Small holes |
| 4. Flooding in | = | Creating commotion or big tidal wave |
| 5. The main | = | Ocean |

Explanation:

In these lines, the poet illustrates the philosophy of 'never-ceasing struggle'. He gives an example to show that immediate result is not always final. In these lines, the poet gives the example of sea waves. These old waves are constantly colliding against the shore. Apparently, their struggle seems to be useless as they are not getting a slightest inch of the land. In fact these waves are not failure. Their function is to cut the shore and they do cut the shore in course of centuries. It does not matter, they may take centuries to cause ditches and cracks to the shore but they are successful in achieving their target.

PROF. HAMID ALI

ULYSSES

ALFRED LORD TENNYSON

CENTRAL IDEA

The poem conveys an immortal message very piercingly that the humans can be made old physically, but spiritually, the humans are as strong, as the young ones.

SUMMARY

In the poem 'Lines from Ulysses', Alfred Lord Tennyson presents Ulysses a hero of Greek mythology, a man of an unconquerable soul, undefeated spirit, ceaseless struggle and strive. He stands as a symbol of activity and adventure and, an embodiment of scientific passions. He believes in ;

He is addressing his mariners. Alfred Lord Tennyson has written this dramatic monologue in blank verse. This enthusiastic speech of Ulysses, encourages his sailors to undertake the last voyage before death. The artistic style of Tennyson has made the spirit of old Greek Hero, visible through his poetic excellence. He has superb command on verbal melody and Ulysses is the best example of oral harmony. The imagery in poem is relevant to Greek legends.

Ulysses has great regard for the services and courage of his mariners. They stood by him through thick and thin. They fought with the forces of nature and opposed them. They must not worry about their old age because old age has got its own work and dignity. It is only death which closes the activities of man. They have to explore a new world before their end. They must keep their chores in action. It is possible that they all may be drowned in the middle of their voyage. It is also possible that they may reach the Islands of joy. Their national warrior Achilles will greet them there. They are no doubt, not as powerful as they were in their young age. Their bodies are weakened due to old age and fate but their Will Power is the same. So they decide to go ahead with full confidence. They shall strive and they shall never surrender.

The poem symbolizes the human spirit at its bravest and strongest. Alfred Lord Tennyson has employed Greek terms, which have given the poem, an everlasting touch. The last line of the poem presents a best example of alliteration and faith in human courage.

CRITICAL APPRECIATION

An appreciation or Critical analysis reflects all the merits and demerits of a poem from literary point of view. Here's the appreciation and critical analysis of the given poem, point by point :

- 1- **Heading :** Exact and accurate symbolic and suggestive and, self - explanatory and heroic in nature, suiting to the subject matter.
- 2- **The Poet:-**
 - i) **Name :** Alfred, Lord Tennyson
 - ii) **Period :** 1802-1892
 - iii) **Attributes :** An epic writer and the master of imagery and electrifying language.
 - iv) **Master Pieces :** Lotos Eaters, Break, break, break, In Memoriam, Ulysses and so many others.
 - v) **Achievements :** Like William words worth, he was also awarded the title '**The Poet Laureate**'.
- 3- **A word in the background:**

The poem under appreciation consists lines taken from the original masterpiece 'Ulysses' written in 1842 by Tennyson. Ulysses was the prince of Ithaca. He fought against the Trojans for ten 10-years and spent more 10 years in further adventures. Now, he's old but quite bold to fight against the furious waves and reach those places where none has reached as yet. For accomplishing his plans, he calls his marines by the side of the sea shore and it's the time of the sun setting. Thus, this poem is an address by Ulysses to his sailors.

4- Sum and substance:-

Ulysses is expressive of Character of the gaunt fighter never content to rest but determined :

To strive, to seek, to find and not to yield

Ulysses decides to explore an infinite vista of knowledge yet unexplored , of experience yet unacquired. He strongly believed:

Death closes all but something ere the end Some work of noble note may yet be done

Indeed, Ulysses represents scientific passions who is convicted:

To sail beyond the Sunset and the baths of all the western stars until I die.

5- Elements of Verse:-

- i- **Kind :** Free verse
- ii- **Rhyme :** No any
- iii- **Rhythm :** Irregular , having certain lines quite musical ones.
- iv- **Metre :** Varying
- v- **Language :** Impressive , idiomatic , severe in style and easy to understand.

6- Figures of speech :

- i- **Diction :** Dramatic based on a Greek Legend about the hero 'Ulysses 'and his loyal mariners.
- ii- **Simile :** No any
- iii- **Metaphor :** No any
- iv- **Alliteration :** My mariners , free hearts , free fore heads, ere the end, noble note, sail beyond the sunset , heroic hearts.
- v- **Hyperbole :** Moved and heaven.
- vi- **Symbolism :** 'Thunder and the sunshine stands for ups and downs, 'the deep' symbolizes the ocean 'sounding furrows' suggest noisy waves and 'Happy Isles ' stands for the Isles of the blest.

- 6- **Critical Remark :** As a Critic , I would like to say that Ulysses reminds us the character of Santiago of the novel 'The Old man and the Sea' who solely believed that :

Man can be destroyed but not defeated

- 7- **Message:** Old age is no barrier to the bold as, determined are never defeated, dejected and disappointed.

- 8- **Conclusion :** To sum up :

This not too late to seek a newer world.

EXPLANATIONS WITH REFERENCE TO CONTEXT

Reference :

These lines have been selected from the poem "Lines from Ulysses", written by Alfred Lord Tennyson. He is the most representative poet of the Victorian age. He is a painter poet. His poetry is rich in pictorial quality.

Context:

Ulysses is a dramatic monologue, for Ulysses himself speaks out the whole speech to his sailors. It is the most perfect poem of all the Tennyson's Greek idylls. Ulysses embodies a very healthy

and noble attitude towards life. His philosophy is the philosophy of action. He does want to rest his oars. He along with his mariners, was leaving the shore to sail beyond the horizon. This is a spirited poem written in blank verse.

Stage No.1

My mariners

Souls that have toil'd and wrought and Thought with me

That ever with a frolick welcome took

The thunder and the sunshine, and opposed

Free hearts, free foreheads

Words and their Meanings

1. Mariners = Sailors
2. Toil'd = Laboured
3. Wrought = Accomplished
4. Frolic = Joy fully
5. Thunder and the sunshine = Ups and downs
6. Free hearts, free foreheads = Boldly and cheerily

Explanation :-

In these lines, the explains that Ulysses, the old Greek hero, seeks a new adventure before his death. Ulysses paid rich tributes to his brave sailors . They were the men of undaunted souls. They got Ulysses' dreams realized . They worked with utmost sincerity . They got his plans accomplished . They bore thundering noises and the scorching heat of the sun in a very happily manner. They faced the ups and downs. The waves and winds, boldly and cheerily.

Stage No.2

You and I are old

Old age hath yet his honour and his toil

Death closes all ; but something ere the end

Some work of noble note may yet be done

Not unbecoming men that strove with gods

Words and their Meanings

1. Hath = Has
2. Toil = Labour
3. Ere = Before
4. Noble note = Remarkable
5. Unbecoming men = Confronting
6. Strove = Struggled

Explanation :

In these lines , Ulysses admits that he and his sailors grown old but old age doesn't mean the suspension of all other activities of life. It's death and not the old age which brings an end to life. Ulysses inspires his mariners to do something great, noble and notable before death knocks the human - door . He determines to maintain a worldwide fame like the warriors who strove with their gods.

Stage No.3

The lights begin to twinkle from the rocks

The long day wanes : the slow moon climbs:

The deep moans round with many voices.

Words and their Meanings

1. Twinkle = Sparkle
2. Wanes = Decreases
3. The deep = Ocean

4. Moans = Cries in grief

Explanation :-

In these lines, Ulysses uses various symbols to encourage his sailors. Ulysses tells his mariners that the evening twilight is glimmering from the houses on the rock near the shore. The sun has set in and the long day is ending. The moon has started sailing in the sky. It is the same time, when they used to start their boats in young age. The sea is shouting with many voices and calling back its old friends. Ulysses wants his mariners to response the shouts of the sea. They must go ahead to explore new worlds. It is not too late to seek a new Island. They must strive to reach beyond the sun-set, They have time and energy to explore new places.

Stage No.4

Come my friends

This not too late to seek a newer world

Push off, and sitting well in order smite

The sounding furrows.

Words and their Meanings

1. Seek = Look for.
2. Smite = Cut
3. Sounding furrows = Noisy waves

Explanation :

In these lines , the poet says that Ulysses told his mariners that it was not so late that they could find a world full of newer adventures. So he exhorted them to push off the ship from the shore and strike the sounding waves with their oars in a regular and rhythmical succession .

Stage No.5

For my purpose holds

To sail beyond the sunset, and the baths

Of all the western stars, until I die

Words and their Meanings

1. Purpose holds = Intent full

Explanation:-

In these lines, Ulysses shows his intention to voyage beyond the limits of the western horizons. He is willful to reach the places where the stars do sink. Thus, these lines present Ulysses before the readers as a symbol of scientific passions and leaves behind an ever-green philosophy of life that, the determined are never defeated. The men of struggle ultimately achieve their ultimate and extraordinary goal in their lives as they solely believe in:

To strive , to seek, to find and not to yield.

Stage No.6

It may be that the gulfs will wash us down

It may be we shall touch the Happy Isles,

And see the great Achilles, whom we knew.

Words and their Meanings

1. Gulfs = A large area of a sea or ocean partially enclosed by land,
2. Happy Isles = Isles of blest
3. Achilles = Greek hero who fought the Trojans

Explanation:

In these lines, Ulysses exhorts his mariners that their voyage is beset with dangers but, it is likely to win for them , a place in the Islands of the Blest where, virtuous and brave persons rest after death.

It may be that, the devouring sea may engulf them and carry them to the Isles of the Blest where, they find their brave Achilles. Thus , Ulysses intends to give this impression to the readers that, those who die a noble death are ultimately rewarded with a noble result.

PROF. HAMID ALI

Stage No.7

Tho, much is taken, much abides, and tho
 We are not now that strength which in old days
 Moved earth and heaven ; that which we are, we are

Words and their Meanings

- | | | |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------|
| 1. Abides | = | Retains |
| 2. Moved earth and heaven | = | Could do everything |

Explanation:

In these lines, Ulysses tells his mariners that, though they have spent a greater part of their strength yet, there is much of vitality in them. Though they do not possess that strength which enabled them to move earth and heaven in their youth yet, they are strong, enough to start their voyage again. Unconquerable will of gaining more knowledge still rules them in spite of the greater loss of vitality, power and strength.

Stage No.8

One equal temper of heroic hearts
 Made weak by time and fate but strong in will
 To strive , to seek, to find , and not to yield.

Words and their Meanings

Temper	=	Quality
Will	=	Intention
Seek	=	Look for
Heroic	=	Brave
Strive	=	Struggle
Yield	=	Give in

Explanation :

In these concluding lines, Ulysses tells his mariners that , the unconquerable will of gaining more knowledge still rules them in spite of the greater loss of vitality. They still possess heroic hearts which will never give up courage. The passage of time and the strokes of fortune have made them weak but their lure of wandering remains unchanged. They will still strive for fresh knowledge; seek new adventures and, never yield to difficulties, disappointments, falls and failures. Thus, the ideas communicated by Ulysses reflect the same philosophy as is conveyed by Santiago in the novel 'Old Man and the Sea' which runs as;

"Man can be destroyed but not defeated"

THE LOST STAR

GHULAM ALI ALLANA

CENTRAL IDEA

The poem conveys the message of spiritualism. Man has given up the Divine Path. Man's materialistic approach is taking him to a burning hell and today's man despite all his Material progress, is cutting a sorry figure.

SUMMARY

Ghulam Ali Allana is a writer and poet of great eminence. His poetry has been translated into many languages. He was designated as Poet Laureate Anthologist. The dominant aspect of his poetry is spiritualism, which he presented in modern style. The lost star is written in blank verse. The theme of poem is based upon the loss of spiritual satisfaction of man.

Man is regarded as superior to all the creatures. Our forefathers were on the right path and they deserved this title. The modern man is lost in the material gains so much so that he has lost himself. The pious people of past held the world in the grip of their fingers and the modern man is the captive of world. He has no fear of God and thus he has all the fears. He was a bright star in past and he lost his light in the present age. His soul is not happy in spite of all the luxuries of life. The post explores the reasons for the degeneration of mankind. God created man after his own images and the man has demolished the mirror of reality. The poet is wandering in the imaginary worlds in search of the same primeval spark that lent light to his star. The poem describes the agony of modern man, who has gone from religion and is finding satisfaction nowhere. The poet has conveyed his message in a very impressive style.

CRITICAL APPRECIATION

1. Poet

- (i) **Name:** G. Allana, full name Ghulam Ali Allana, a Pakistani poet.
- (ii) **Status:** Politician, a well reputed businessman and a great scholar
- (iii) **Literary Position:** Writer and poet of eminence, his poetry having been translated into many Languages of the world. He was designated as the poet Laureate Anthologist.

2. The Poem at a glance

The poem under appreciation reflects modern man's dilemma. God created man after His own image and endowed him with his Godly Powers and, He was made superior to all the creatures. Man held prominent position until he was on the right path. But once, the man deviated from the righteous way, he degraded himself and, despite glaring material progress, he lost the star that guided him to glory. Once man was supreme on the basis of wit and intellect granted to him by Almighty Allah. The world like a mirror was held in his grip but once the modern man became a victim to materialism, he became a slave of the world and, looked like an insignificant item. His soul has become dull and dim and, man himself is responsible for all his moral and spiritual down fall. Today's man is equipped with satanic knowledge by which he can reason with truth, argue with the irrefutable and even blur the mirror of reality. It seems as if he were from hell generation wandering in visionary world in the quest of the light.

3. Elements of verse and figures of speech :

- (i) **Form and Diction:** It is in modern free verse, It is divided into four uneven parts; each part reflects man's different conditions. The first part consists of eight lines, dealing with man's high status in the past. The second part, containing seven lines, showing man's miserable plight. The

third comprises of four lines showing man's persuasive style and , the fourth part which contains seven lines, portrays true picture of modern man's dilemma having deviated from the path of Allah.

- (ii) **Rhyme, Rhythm and Metre:** Being a piece of free verse, it has neither rhyme nor regular rhythm Its metre is varying.
- (iii) **Simile, metaphor and Alliteration:** No any simile or metaphor is there. Yet, alliterated words are there such as :

Wonder in visionary world:
Lent light etc.

4. Conclusion :

To sum up , the poem conveys the message of spiritualism. Man has given up the Divine Path. Man's materialistic approach is taking him to a burning hell and today's man despite all his Material progress, is cutting a sorry figure.

EXPLANATIONS WITH REFERENCE TO CONTEXT

Reference:

These lines stands extracted from the poem 'The Lost Star' composed by a Pakistani Poet Ghulam Ali Allana.

Context :

In the past, man for his spiritual knowledge and being on the righteous path, held a prominent position but once he got deviated from the right path, he has been wandering in the visionary world in search of the lost eminence. It mourns the decay of man in a very impressive style. Man has gained everything at the cost of his spiritual peace.

Stage No.1

The cell of my being was small indeed
But there began the infinitude of God
With its endless immensity
In the mirror of eternity

Words and their meanings

- | | | |
|---------------------|---|--------------------------|
| 1. Cell of my being | = | Existence of man |
| 2. Infinitude | = | Boundlessness |
| 3. Immensity | = | Hugeness |
| 4. Eternity | = | immortality / Permanence |

Explanation :

In these lines, the poet says that man is physically weak but mentally he's quite strong. Man is Superior to all the creatures by virtue of his wit and intellect. He realized the boundlessness of God. He knew God's limitless power and glory. He realized the immortality of God. Man represented limitless power and glory of God.

Stage No.2

Countless cities and deserts throbbed within me
 Many constellations shone lustrously
 I was larger than the world
 Which I held in the grip of my fingers

Words and their meanings

1. Throbbed = Heart -beating
2. Constellations = Position of stars or planets
3. Lustrously = Sparklingly or brightly
4. In the grip of = In possession of

Explanation:

In these lines, the poet says that God blessed the man with His qualities. He was superior. Even the entire world lay under his feet and, he held in his grip the world like a toy. So was the man significant when he was on the track of righteousness. Man possessed the knowledge of earths, stars and deserts. He held the world in the grip of his fingers.

Stage No.3

What has happened now?
 An insignificant atom
 In a chaotic cosmos
 Someone has drugged my soul Another has stolen my light
 No longer I am the same I was

Words and their meanings

1. Insignificant = Un-important / meaningless
2. Chaotic = Utterly confused or disordered
3. Cosmos = The world or universe or an ordered system
4. Drugged = Intoxicated

Explanation:

In these lines, the poet portrays the picture of today's modern man, who has lost his dignity and glory. He has deviated from the right path. He gets frightened from the world. He feels as if he were a meaningless creature in this disorderly and disturbed world. It seems, someone has intoxicated his soul and, someone else has taken out his light. In spite of all the glare of material progress, he has become dull, dead, and dingy. He has no spiritual satisfaction, at all. When he was on right path, he had been a bright star but now he has no light to shine. He is not the same man what he was in the past.

Stage No.4

I now reason with Truth
 Argue with the Irrefutable
 Blur with doubt the mirror of reality
 Demolish the image of the Almighty

Words and their meanings

1. Argue = to debate
2. Irrefutable = undeniable
3. Blur = to put a moral stain or a blot

4. Demolish = destroy, shelter
 5. Almighty = immense / all powered/ God

Explanation:

In these lines, the poet says that today's man is equipped with the worldly knowledge and wisdom. By this material knowledge, he is arguing even those facts which are undeniable. He puts a moral stain in the mirror of reality by creating doubts in minds. Thus, he can (God- forbidden) destroy the image of the Almighty God. He has the devilish knowledge but he is devoid of divine knowledge and Wisdom. This is the root cause of his degeneration and down fall.

Stage No.5

I am another man
 Of the race of the damned
 I am the dead man
 And I wander in visionary worlds
 In search of the Primeval Spark
 That lent light
 To the star that I have lost

Words and their meanings

1. Race : generation
 2. Damned : hell people
 3. Wander = Roam about
 4. Visionary = Imaginary
 5. Primeval spark = Divine Light
 6. Lent = Gave on loan

Explanation:

In these lines, the poet expresses his concern on the state of today's modern man. He says that today's man is another man, not the one whom God had created after His own image and had endowed him with His powers. Today's man belongs to the hell- generation. God's created pious man is no more in the world. He is wandering in imaginary worlds (man-made systems and ideologies) in quest of the Divine Light which illuminated his star in the past. He is trying to explore the same glory of mankind. The poet means to say that he doesn't like to be a part of modern world which is on the path of the devil and, away from spiritualism. That's why, he is in search of the glow of God which lent the light to the star that he has now lost due to materialism.

RUDOLF RASSENDYLL

INTRODUCTION:

The entire story of the novel moves around the personality of Rudolf Rassendyll and thus he is the hero of the novel. He is a young man of twenty nine, handsome, tall and well built. He has a long sharp nose, blue eyes and dark-red hair. His elder brother Robert is the lord of Burlesdon. He enjoys an enviable social position. He can speak German and French fluently. He is a good rider, a good shot and a best sword man. He enjoys a roving nature. He is endowed with qualities of both heart and soul. He appears to be an idle young man in the beginning but he performs miracles, as the story goes on.

HIS ADVENTURE:

He had striking resemblance with Rudolf-V, due to a legendary story associated with their family. He was desirous to see the members of the royal family of Ruritania. The news of coronation ceremony urged him to proceed to Ruritania. A sheer chance made the king of Ruritania. He personified the king in such a marvelous way that not a soul doubted about him, Rudolf-V, was so grateful to him that he said;

***"I wanted to take you to Strelsau and
tell everyone of what you have done, cousin Rudolf".***

A COURAGEOUS YOUNG MAN:

He faced the most critical situations boldly. He killed two men of Black Michael near the shooting lodge. He faced three local ruffians in the summer house all alone and dodged them. He said;

"Come home to bed, old chap, I have got a finest tea table story that ever you heard".

He made the whole plan for the rescue of the king, when Black Michael and his men shifted to castle of Zenda. He took Marshal Strakencz into confidence and arranged his trip of Forest of Zenda. He swam all alone in the moat and confirmed the places for final game. He trapped Johann and got all the secrets of castle of Zenda. He said;

***"Aye, and I fancy, I have baited the hook right.
Our little Delilah will bring our Samson tomorrow".***

AS A KING:

He proved himself as a very successful king. It was a difficult task. He had to manage the affairs of the country and he to encounter the intrigue of Black Michael. In the words of Colonel Sapt, the real king could not have faced all that trouble. He won the sympathies of the people and defeated the conspirators. He did all this without any personal interest. He said about his task:

***"A real king's life is perhaps a hard one,
but a pretended king's life is much harder".***

ROMANTIC ASPECT:

This is the most attractive and perhaps tragic aspect of his character. Princess Flavia was unaware about the change in the personalities. She thought Rudolf Rassendyll as the real king and her cousin. Princess felt love for him on the day of coronation, which gradually developed. It was really very difficult for Rudolf Rassendyll to love such a beautiful girl and not to feel it. He had to love for another man. Princess was so attached that she said;

"Oh, if you were not the king! Then I could show you, how I love you.

How is that I love you now".

This confession of the princess filled his heart with pure triumph because he had won her. It was he, who has infused a real love in her heart, which Rudolf-V, could not do. He was really a man of great character, he could but he did not betray the king. Love is a blind thing but he was so great that he sacrificed his love. The following words of Princess Flavia, he could never forget;

"Your ring will always be on my finger, your heart in my heart.

But you must go and I must stay, perhaps I must do what it kill me to think of doing".

CONCLUSION:

Rudolf Rassendyll leaves an everlasting impression in the story. Selfless service is his motto. He was a courageous young man. He was an ideal friend and he was a sincere lover. He did not betray any one. It was during his stay in Ruritania that all great qualities of his personality come to the forefront. He is not only an unselfish friend but also a lover, who seek the pleasure of his beloved. He was involved in plots and counter plots in Ruritania but by his courage and confidence, he overcome the difficulties and rescued the king, a task which no man could have done. In the end, near the small railway station, he said to Sapt and Fritz;

"We are all but half man this morning.

We have defeated the traitors and set the king firm on his throne".

RUDOLF-V (THE KING) / RUDOLF ELPHBERG**OR****The Prisoner of Zenda****INTRODUCTION:**

Rudolf-V is a tall, handsome young man, newly ascended to the throne of Ruritania. He was the particular physical appearance of the Royal family of Elphberg. He has red hair, long sharp nose, blue eyes and fair complexion. He is shown as a ***"Happy go, Lucky type"***, young man. He is open hearted but careless. He is fond of company and conversation. He puts on friendly disposition. He is fond of wine, dancing and hunting. He has a very pleasant nature. We first saw him in the forest of Zenda:

"Then a young man jumped out from behind the trunk of tree and stood beside us.

***As I looked on him, I uttered an astonished cry,
and he seeing me, drew back in a sudden wonder".***

AS A JOVIAL SOUL:

Rudolf-V was indeed a very gentle by nature. There is no intrigue in his mind. He wants a very happy and care free life. When he heard the old scandal of Rudolf-III, he burst into the merriest fit of irrepressible laughter, which rang through the woods and proclaimed him a jovial soul. He said;

"A thousand crowns for a sight of Brother Michael face, when he sees a pair of us".

He was pleased to meet Rudolf Rassendyll and though Colonel Sapt opposed, he entertained his distant cousin. They drunk and lastly Josef brought a marvelous old wicker-covered flagon, which was sent by Black Michael. There was drug in that bottle. The king drank that bottle and said;

"My cousin, everything is yours to the half of Ruritania.

But ask me not for a single drop of the divine bottle".

Next morning, the king was completely unconscious, so Colonel Sapt prepared Rudolf Rassendyll to personify the king for a day. Colonel Sapt put the fainted king in the wine cell but Black Michael's people kidnapped him from there and made him the prisoner of Zenda in the old castle.

HIS DRAWBACKS:

He could not judge the criminal nature of his brother, so he took the things in easy manner. He came for hunting in forest of Zenda on the invitation of his brother just before the coronation ceremony. He should have been more cautious in this respect. He took it lightly, which resulted in a series of trouble and mental agony as the prisoner of Zenda. He should have kept vigilant eye on the activities of Black Michael, who wanted to be the king of Ruritania by hook or crook. He came to

Zenda without his guard and it was a fatal mistake. Black Michael would have killed him if Rudolf Rassendyll had not been on the throne. In spite of certain weakness, he was a man of great talents and gentle qualities. He was a man of pleasant temper. His friends loved him with all sincerity. The people of new city loved him. He was not popular with low type of people of old city and this indicates his gentleness.

HIS IMPRISONMENT:

He remained in cell throughout the action. Black Michael was a very wicked person. He tortured him in a very violent way. He confined the arms of the king in fine steel chains, which did not allow the king to move his elbow more than three inches from his shoulder. He was lonely in the cell and there was no one to console him. The king grew pale and ill and his health broke down under the rigorous confinement. He said;

“Pray my brother, to kill me. I am dying here by inches”

Detchard wounded the king in the cell but God saved him to serve his people. He was very thankful to Rudolf Rassendyll, who saved his life and his throne and defeated the traitors.

CONCLUSION:

Rudolf-V impressed the readers as young and good tempered person. He did not betray anyone, so he did not expect that anyone would betray him. His brother was a great conspirator, who tortured him for such a long time in the cell. He faced all the trouble. He has a charming personality.

PRINCESS FLAVIA

INTRODUCTION:

Princess Flavia is the most important and dominant female character in the play. She is an accomplished heroine, whose interest is humanitarian and has nothing to do with the political intrigues of the country. She is the next heir to the throne of Ruritania. We see her first in the Cathedral, the pale and the lovely girl, surmounted by a crown of the glorious Elphberg. She is hardly twenty years of age but she is looked every inch a queen. She is very sensible girl and her conversation is full of intellect. She commands great respect and regard among the people of Ruritania, for her virtuous habits and refined manners. She has a very innocent nature. There is not a slightest touch of vanity in her.

HER POPULARITY:

Her royal Highness Princess Flavia was like a goddess for the people of Ruritania. They were desirous that she should get married to the king, Rudolf Elphberg. People could not hear any thing against the Princess, and they were anxiously waiting to celebrate her marriage ceremony with great enthusiasm. The people around her like Fritz and Countess Helga had infinite love for her. She is youthful and pretty to look at, and has a remarkable charm about her personality, which attract all those, who come into contact with her. She is truthful and sincere and there is no deception about her. These are the virtues of her character which inspire love and respect for her. She did not create any trouble for Rudolf Rassendyll, whom she took as the real king, as she was unaware of the change in the personalities. She behaved in a very gentle and impressive manner.

HER VIEWS ABOUT MICHAEL:

She hates Black Michael for his bad habits. She likes to call him not by his name, but by his title, the Duke of Streleau. She knows the ill intentions of Black Michael and warns Rudolf Rassendyll in following words;

“Be careful Rudolf, Be careful dear. He will be mad now”.

She knew that Black Michael was not happy and wanted to be the king of Ruritania. So she warned Rudolf Rassendyll off and on about his villainous nature. She hated Black Michael and did not encourage him on any occasion, to come in close terms with her.

A SENSIBLE GIRL:

She was an intelligent girl. She realized the demands of the office of the king. She wanted to go along with Rudolf Rassendyll in forest of Zenda. She said in a very loving manner;

“I regret that we cannot amuse your Majesty here in Streleau.

I would have offered you more entertainment but I was foolish enough to think”.

There was a dignity in her protest but she became satisfied when Rudolf told her the actual purpose of his visit to the forest of Zenda. She could not resist to stay at Streleau, when she heard

about the wound of the king. She immediately rushed to Zenda along with Marshal Strackenz. This indicates her gentle and sympathetic nature. She never troubled Rudolf Rassendyll in any matter, on the contrary; she provided a confidence and satisfaction to him.

HER ROMANCE:

This is perhaps the most striking aspect of her character. She did not feel love for the king before the coronation ceremony. She felt love after it. She did not know about the change in the personalities and she thought Rudolf Rassendyll as the real king. This love developed so much that she said:

“If you were a convict in the prison of Strelsau you would be my king”.

She looked very gloomy, when in forest of Zenda, standing near the bush and taking Rudolf Rassendyll face in her hands. She shouted;

***“It is the king, she said, pray Colonel Sapt, tell me
where lay the wit of the joke, you played on me”.***

She was stunned to know that Rudolf Rassendyll was not the king. She was confined to her room in castle of Zenda. She really loved Rudolf Rassendyll with all her heart and soul but she did not want to disturb the demands of her royal duties. So she sacrificed her love at the altar of her duties and said;

“If love were the only thing, I could follow you in rags”.

She wept for her love but remained sincere with her duties and said;

“Honour binds the woman too, Rudolf.

My honour, lies in being true to my country, and my house”.

CONCLUSION:

She is my favorite character in the novel. She is the symbol of beauty, delight and dignity. She has no vanity. She is not involved in the intrigues and the counter intrigues of the story. She is innocent and a charming girl. She impressed me by her sincerity, wit and gentle nature. In last scene, there were tears in her beautiful eyes and she said;

***“But if love had been the only thing,
you would have let the king die in his cell”.***

BLACK MICHAEL / DUKE OF STRELSAU**OR****MASTER OF ZENDA****INTRODUCTION:**

Black Michael was the son of the late king of Ruritania by a second and morganatic marriage and half-brother of Rudolf-V. He had full blooded cheeks, black hair, dark and deep eyes. He had been his father's favorite and thus was made the Duke of Stralsau. He was also the owner of castle of Zenda and surrounding estates. His mother had been of good but not exalted birth. He had no right over the throne of Ruritania but he kept himself busy to become the king by right or wrong mean. He was not satisfied over what fate had accorded him, he wanted the highest rank and thus he plays the part of a villain in the novel. We first saw him on the coronation day in Cathedral and his first impression was of a rogue.

HIS CONSPIRACY:

He invited the king in castle of Zenda and hatched a dangerous scheme against him. He mixed some drug and intoxicated him in such a way that on the day of his coronation, he was completely un-conscious. Black Michael made its presence impossible in the coronation ceremony, but nature favored the king and sent Rudolf Rassendyll to make Black Michael's scheme failure. Colonel Sapt told Rudolf Rassendyll about him in following words;

"But if you do not go, I swear to you,

Black Michael will see to-night on the throne and the king lies in prison or grave".

HIS EVIL DESIGN:

Black Michael is a deceptive schemer. He remains busy in making schemes. Black Michael could not expose Rudolf Rassendyll without exposing him. So he decided to kill Rudolf Rassendyll first. He forced De Mauban to write a letter to give him useful information about the king. He deputed three ruffians to kill Rudolf Rassendyll and throw his body in the old city. It was a well-conceived plan but it met failure due to the help of De-Mauban. He offered Rudolf Rassendyll;

"A safe conduct to the frontier and fifty thousand pounds".

He again sent Rupert of Hentzau to Chateau of Tarlenheim and increased his offer to a million crowns.

AS A WICKED BROTHER:

He kidnapped the king and confined him within a cell in the old castle. He confined the king's arms in fine steel chains, which did not allow him to move his elbow more than three inches from his shoulder. He tried to kill his brother by inches. He ordered his men to kill the king in case of any

attack on castle of Zenda. He was the hero and darling of the criminals. The un-educated people of old city were in his favor. He was an extremely selfish person. He thought only about his own interest. He was not sincere to anyone. He had no respect even for his own trustworthy friends. He said to Rupert;

“A threat is more warning than most men get from me”.

A CUNNING LOVER:

Love is such subtle emotions that even the most cunning people, hesitate to deceive. But Black Michael is exception to this general principle of life. He kept De Mauban on a false promise of marriage but on other hand, he tries his level best to win the heart of Princess Flavia. His love for Flavia was also for the sake of throne.. De Mauban was a sincere woman. She loved him above heart and soul. He could not realize the sincerity of De Mauban and always kept her in darkness. He was really a very un-fortunate man. All the men around him were attached with him, because of fear. His own trust worthy friend Rupert turned against him in the end so much that he killed him with his own sword. There was no one to mourn over his death except De Mauban, who wept over his dead body and prayed for his soul. It was the tragic end of great conspirator.

CONCLUSION:

Black Michael like Shakespeare’s Macbeth is over ambitious and his desire to become the king is so great that ultimately, he meets a very miserable end. His deceptive nature came into evidence even in his love. He wooed Flavia only because he may seize the crown. He is called Black Michael because of his evil habits and nature. He disturbed all the characters for the realization of his negative dreams. He was a complete villain, so the readers have no sympathy for him.

ANTOINETTE De MAUBAN**INTRODUCTION:**

De Mauban was a widow, rich and ambitious. She was graceful, fashionable dressed French lady. She was perhaps a year or two over thirty. She was tall dark and of rather full figure. She is educated and sophisticated lady and moves in the higher circle of Paris society. She could be the goddess of Bertram Bertrand but she wanted to be the wife of Duke of Strelsau. George Featherly rightly said about her:

"She flies higher than the paper trade, my boy!"

HER AMBITION:

She had no political interest but her ambition to win Black Michael, involved her completely in the intrigues and the counter intrigues. She had come to Strelsau to safeguard her own interest. She loved Black Michael above her head and soul but she knew very well the intentions of the Black Michael, who wanted to be the king of Ruritania and could realize his dream by attracting Princess Flavia. She clearly told Rudolf Rassendyll:

"Say, I am Christian, or say I am Jealous. My God shall I see him marry her".

HER ACTIONS:

She had been the fellow traveler of Rudolf Rassendyll. She was standing in one of the Balconies on the coronation day. She was astonished to see Rudolf Rassendyll in shape of the king but she did not say her anything. Next, Black Michael compelled her to write a letter to Rudolf Rassendyll and invited him alone in the summer house. She deputed three ruffians to kill him there. De Mauban saved Rudolf Rassendyll from this devilish scheme of Michael. She loved Black Michael but she helped Rudolf Rassendyll. It was clearly a female jealousy but it was very positive as it helped the innocent characters. She took the risk and told Rassendyll;

"I have my game to play, too.

If he finds out what I have done, we shall not meet again".

HER SERVICES:

She shifted to castle of Zenda along with Black Michael. She kept a vigilant eye on all the intrigues made by Black Michael. The Duke decided to invite Princess Flavia in castle of Zenda in order to trap her there. She immediately wrote a letter to Princess Flavia, saying:

"I have no cause to love you, but God forbid that fall into the power of the Duke.

Accept no invitation of him, go nowhere without a large guard".

She had a very sympathetic nature. The servants of castle of Zenda regarded her very much. She was the only female in the castle, so she attended and nursed the sick king in his cell. She rendered great services to the king. She sent a message to Rudolf Rassendyll through Johann, to

rescue the king as he was about to die. In the end, she was very much disgusted with the atmosphere of the castle and she requested Rudolf Rassendyll to help her:

“In the name of God, rescue me from his don of murderers”.

HER ROMANCE:

She loved Black Michael all blindly. This was her tragedy that she loved a villain. She loved a person who was selfish and deceptive. Rupert was young and handsome but she hated him. She loved Black Michael only. She helped Rudolf Rassendyll only to stop Black Michael, marrying Princess Flavia. She wanted to win the love of Black Michael. She had no other interest. She was the only person who wept bitterly over the death of Black Michael. She moaned and prayed for his soul. She was really sincere woman but Black Michael could not realize her love and sincerity. Her condition is described in these words;

“De Mauban was in a loose white robe, her dark hair streamed over her shoulder, her face was ghastly pale and her eyes gleamed wildly in the light of torches”.

CONCLUSION:

She was really a good lady but was placed in trying circumstances. Her ambition actually darkened her future. She could not measure the level of meanness in the heart of Black Michael. She remained optimistic up to the end that Black Michael would marry her. After the death of Black Michael, she left Ruritania, came back to her own city and started living a speculated life.

COLONEL SAPT

INTRODUCTION:

Colonel Sapt is the most intelligent character and his wit and experience play a very vital role in the different events of the novel. He was rather short and very stoutly built with a big bullet-shaped head, a bristly grey moustache, and small pale blue eyes, a trifle bloodshot. He has a highly fertile and productive mind. He is the one of the oldest characters of the novel. He was an army man with varied experience. He was attached to the king and worked as "Chief aide-e camp" of the king. He is loyal, faithful and keeps profound knowledge about human nature.

HIS DEVOTION:

The dominant aspect of his character is his sincerity to the throne of Ruritania. He did not want to see it gone to Black Michael. It was he, who prepared Rudolf Rassendyll to personify the king. He said;

***"As man grows old, he believes in fate.
Fate sent you here. Fate sends you now to Strelsau".***

He was really shocked to see the king un-conscious in the morning but he immediately decided to save his throne. He made the best use of the resemblance of Rudolf Rassendyll with the king and convinced him to impersonify the king. He said;

***"But he is an Elpherg and the son of his father
and may I rot in hell before Black Michael sits in his place".***

He brought Rudolf Rassendyll in the capital and got him crowned without any suspension. He guided him in all matters, so that he may not commit any mistake. The same night, after coronation, he came back to the shooting lodge, but in the mean while Black Michael had kidnapped the king. This was a greatest shock to Colonel Sapt but he was a man of great nerve. He immediately decided and convinced Rudolf Rassendyll to continue as the king, till the rescue of the real king. It was again a bold decision. He told Rudolf Rassendyll;

"How can they denounce you without denouncing themselves".

HIS ACTIONS:

Colonel Sapt kept a vigilant eye on the happenings of the country. He kept himself and his companions about the movement of Black Michael. He did not allow Rudolf Rassendyll to go to the summer house alone. He went with him and stayed at the gate. The news that the king was much criticized for taking no step about his marriage disturbed Colonel Sapt very much and he announced that the king was giving a Ball to-night in honour of the Princess. He asked Rudolf Rassendyll in a very pleasant way;

"I suppose you have made pretty speeches to a girl before now.

That is all she wants".

The ball proved to a great success and all the rumours went dead because of the prompt action of Colonel Sapt. All this he did to save the throne of Ruritania. He had no personal interest. He did not mind the hot and protesting words of Rudolf Rassendyll. He wanted to do something positive for the rescue of the king. He did not want to do anything foolish. His method was rather political. He waited for the proper hour to take action against Black Michael.

HIS DRAWBACKS:

He was intelligent but a very dry person. He was perhaps a victim of superiority complex. He felt pleasure, when he could work according to his wishes. He wanted everything should be done with his consultation. Rudolf Rassendyll pointed his nature in the following words;

*"I had learned by now that Sapt was best pleased when he could do every thing
and jealousy played some part in his views".*

In fact, he had few faults. He liked to be consulted before hand and not informed afterward.

HIS COURAGE:

He was an old man but very courageous. He approved the plan of Rudolf Rassendyll and made all the preparation to keep the company alert and safe. He controlled the whole situation in castle of Zenda after death of Black Michael. He shifted the king into a safe room and controlled all the affairs.

CONCLUSION:

This versatile man played a very vital role in the novel. Almost all the plan to encounter the intrigues of Black Michael are the outcome of his fertile mind. He talks little but his words and tone carry command. In emergency, his mind becomes more active. I am impressed by his wit, experience, sincerity, devotion to the throne and his bold nature. He never becomes emotional. He feels pleasure in work and devotion.

FRITZ VON TARLENHEIM

INTRODUCTION:

Captain Fritz was a slender young fellow of middle height, dark in complexion. He bears himself with grace and distinction. He was accustomed to move in good society but not unused to military life either. He was tender as a woman. He is well mannered, sincere and friendly. He belongs an aristocratic family. He is jolly young man and his pleasant remarks make the intensity of the various situations easy and charming. He has a deep love for the king and works sincerely under the guidance of Colonel Sapt.

HIS DEVOTION TO KING:

Fritz was a man of loving nature. He had great respect for the king. He turned pale as a ghost and black as a crow, when he saw king in un-conscious condition in shooting lodge. Captain Fritz slept in the bed room of the king and waited for the return of the king in the morning. He was shocked to know that the king was kidnapped. His face expression showed, how much love he had for the king.

AS A FRIEND:

He cultivated a very close and everlasting friendship with Rudolf Rassendyll. They soon become intimate friends Rudolf Rassendyll loved his manners and refine habits. He had a romantic nature. He loved Countess Helga Von Strofzin, lady in waiting and awesome friend of Princess Flavia. So Fritz gave company to Rudolf Rassendyll. He said to Rudolf;

“We cannot always be plotting, love claims its share”.

Captain Fritz did not care about Black Michael. He hated him and he did not hesitate to expose his hatred. This was the courageous side of his character. When Rudolf Rassendyll entered the room, he saw;

“Michael was sitting at a table, Everyone else was standing, save that impudent young dog Fritz, who was flirting with the Countess Helga”.

HIS DEEDS:

Fritz as a lover himself knew the misery of Rudolf Rassendyll, who had to love for another man, so he honoured remarks. Fritz acquired the Chateau of Tarlenheim, which was the property of distant kinsman of Fritz. Rudolf Rassendyll took Fritz to the inn, the same night and deputed him to send the young girl alone in his room. Fritz said if she did not, then Rudolf said;

“If she was not , I should have to doubt Helga’s taste”.

In fact, Fritz was very tactful about girls. He had the qualities to win their hearts. The night, Rudolf Rassendyll went to the castle of Zenda, Fritz remained along with the party near the moat. His party had encounter with Rupert's men and in that fight they killed Lauengram and Krafstein. It was a great achievement because; it was the beginning of the down fall of Black Michael. Fritz faced the situation bravely and he proved that he was equally a good soldier. Fritz assisted Colonel Sapt and Rudolf Rassendyll in all the matters regarding to rescue the king. He never disobeys. He always acted as per their wishes because he knew that they both were working hard to get the king alive from the prison of Black Michael.

A LOVABLE CHARACTER:

Captain Fritz was a true friend of Rudolf Rassendyll. It was Captain Fritz, who came out in the forest in search of Rassendyll. He took his handkerchief and wiped his lips, bent and kissed him on the forehead. When Colonel Sapt told the Princess that he was not a king, the tender hearted Fritz broke into sob. In the end, Fritz tells Rassendyll;

"She had sent for you. When it is over, come back to the bridge.

I will wait for you there".

From among the characters, we meet in this novel, he is the most thrust-worthy and sincere young man.

CONCLUSION:

Captain Fritz left a very remarkable impression on the readers. In the face of danger, his great qualities come to the forefront. He said about Rudolf Rassendyll;

"Heaven does not always make the right man king".

He is the only character, who did not break his friendship with the Rudolf Rassendyll, even after his departure from Strelsau. Every year he went Dresden, where Rudolf Rassendyll came to meet his great friend. They talked about Strelsau, about Sapt, about king and Princess Flavia.

RUPERT OF HENTZAU

INTRODUCTION:

Rupert of Hentzau was the leader of the six ruffians kept by Black Michael for the realization of his evil designs. Rupert looked a dare-devil and could not have been more than twenty or twenty three. There was always an insolent smile on his curling upper lip and a toss of his thick hair. He was handsome villain, and the gossip ran that many a lady had troubled her heart for him already. He feared neither man nor devil. He was the most trust-worthy companion of Black Michael. He put to practice all the evil schemes of Black Michael. He appeared before us first of all near the chateau, and vanished away in the woods of Zenda at the end.

HIS EVIL NATURE:

He was Ruritanian by birth. He talked to Rudolf Rassendyll in a very insulting manner. He did not call him "King", he always called him Impostor or play actor. He was the only character, who mocked Rudolf Rassendyll and said;

"The Duke offers you more than I would. He growled.

A halter for you, sire, was my suggestion".

He had no respect for any one. It was his game to humiliate the people. He was a perfect rouge that he talked about Princess Flavia, in a bad language. He said to Rudolf Rassendyll;

**"And the pretty princess Faith, I will wager the Elphberg will be red enough,
for all that Black will be called his father".**

He was a man of such a criminal nature that he did not feel sorry about the death of his faithful companions. He enjoyed it, when Rudolf Rassendyll told him that he had killed De Gautet, Bersonin and Detchard. Young Rupert shouted out and said that he had killed Black Michael. He suggested Rudolf to go back and kill the real king. In this way, they both will enjoy. He said;

"Two men will be left.

I and you, the king of Ruritania."

He wished and lived for his own pleasure. He called Rudolf Rassendyll a fool, who was trying to kill him, according to him; he should have killed the king to become permanent king of Ruritania. This was his evil thinking. He loved violence. He did not know even the meaning of kindness and sympathy in life.

HIS WICKED ACTIONS:

He shook hands with Rudolf Rassendyll in friendly but next moment, he flashed a dagger and struck him in his left shoulder and without touching the strip, he leaped upon his horse and was off like an arrow. He had fixed the pipe against the cell of the king. He talked to the king in the same cunning style. When the king asked about the pipe, he replied;

"It is a new improvement on the ladder of Jacob, as you have read,

sire, men pass from earth to heaven”.

He also tortured the servants in the castle and he could cut their throat just because of minor mistakes. Everyone was afraid of young Rupert. He was the right hand of Black Michael and he was at full liberty to do, whatever he wished to do.

HIS DECEPTIVE NATURE:

He betrayed his own friend Black Michael. He cultivated a love for De-Mauban. This was the point when jealousy played part. He said about Michael;

“He gets in my way, you know, he is jealous brute”.

He offered Rudolf Rassendyll to attack on castle of Zenda and showed his inclination to help him. He entered into the room of De Mauban and afterward killed his master in a very wicked way. He shouted;

“Michael, you dog, Michael if you can stand, come on, you bastard come on”.

This is the wicked aspect of his nature that for a woman, he killed his own trustworthy friend, who was his master and supporter.

CONCLUSION:

Rupert was the only one, who was left alive. He caught the horse of a farm girl and fled away. Thus he vanished reckless and wary, graceful and graceless, debonair, vile and un-conquered. He was young and jolly, mean and heartless, handsome and criminal, low and violent. He rode away at a gallop and disappeared in the thick forest.

COMPARE AND CONTRAST OF THE CHARACTERS

<u>RUPERT OF HENTZAU</u>	<u>BLACK MICHAEL</u> <u>(DUKE OF STRELSAU)</u>
<u>APPEARANCE</u> <p>Rupert of Hentzau was the head of six ruffians. He was Ruritanaian by birth. He could not have been more than twenty two or twenty three. He was a handsome villain and many a lady had troubled their heart for him. He always put on an insolent smile on his curling upper lip and a toss of thick hair. He looked like a dare-devil. He was the most trustworthy fellow of Black Michael.</p>	<u>APPEARANCE:</u> <p>Black Michael was the son of the late king of Ruritania by a second and morganatic marriage and thus he was the half-brother of Rudolf-V. He had full-blooded red cheeks, dark deep eyes and black hair. He was the favorite of his father, who had made him the Duke of Strelsau. He was also the owner of castle of Zenda and the surrounding estates. He had six ruffians, who could kill any person at his slightest gesture.</p>
<u>SELFISH ATTITUDE:</u> <p>Rupert had a criminal nature. He had no consideration for others. He thought only of himself. He executed all the evil plans of Black Michael. He was the incharge of all the ruffians. He was the most powerful man in the camp of Black Michael.</p>	<u>SELFISH ATTITUDE:</u> <p>Black Michael was extremely selfish person. He had no legal right on the throne but he tried to become the king of Ruritania by hook or by crook. He deputed three local ruffians to guard the king in the cell and three foreign ruffians to chase Rudolf Rassendyll in Strelsau.</p>
<u>HIS CRIMINAL DEEDS:</u> <p>Rupert had a violent temper. He loved violence and destruction. He called Rudolf Rassendyll a play-actor and an imposture. He attacked on Rudolf Rassendyll with a dagger in the Chateau. His party killed four gentlemen of the Fritz's party near the moat. The pipe fixed with the cell of the king, was fitted under his supervision and he named it as Jacob ladder. He suggested a Halter for Rudolf Rassendyll. He was a devil in shape of man. Rupert betrayed everyone for his own wicked wishes.</p>	<u>HIS CRIMINAL DEEDS:</u> <p>Black Michael was no doubt a great criminal but he had the control over his violent passions. He took the tense situation in calm and quiet manner. He intoxicated his own brother and imprisoned him in a cell. He would surely have killed his brother, had Rudolf Rassendyll not appeared at the scene. He tortured his brother and tried to kill him by inches. He sent three local ruffians to kill Rudolf Rassendyll in summer house. First he offered fifty thousand pounds to Rudolf Rassendyll in summer house and then he offered safe conduct to the frontier and a million crowns.</p>

<p><u>HIS ROMANCE:</u></p> <p>Being a criminal, he could not love any one. He was handsome but it was an irony of fate that he fell in love with De Mauban, who was over thirty. We observe his criminal attitude even in his love affair. He wanted to win De Mauban by force. He entered into her room and forced her to marry him.</p>	<p><u>HIS ROMANCE:</u></p> <p>Black Michael was also insincere in matter of love De Mauban loved him blindly but he was not sincere with her. He kept her on a false promise of marriage but he wished to marry Princess Flavia to become the king of Ruritania. So he was selfish and no regard for the love of a sincere woman, who loved him above head and soul.</p>
<p><u>CONCLUSION:</u></p> <p>In the end, he killed Black Michael. This was the last proof of his criminal nature. He vanished away in the forest, reckless and wary, graceful and graceless, handsome, debonair and unconquered. The readers did not want to see him go alive.</p>	<p><u>CONCLUSION:</u></p> <p>In the end, Black Michael was killed by his own trust-worthy friend Rupert. He deserved this end. There was no one to mourn his miserable death except De Mauban. All the intrigues ended with his death. The readers took a breath of satisfaction over his death.</p>

COMPARE AND CONTRAST OF THE CHARACTERS

<u>COLONEL SAPT</u>	<u>CAPTAIN FRITZ VON TERLENHEIM</u>
<u>APPEARANCE</u> Colonel Sapt was rather short, very stoutly built, with a big bullet-shaped head. He had bristly grey moustache and small pale blue eyes. He was an old experience soldier. He had served Rudolf-IV and was now serving his son Rudolf-V.	<u>APPEARANCE:</u> Captain Fritz was a young slender fellow with grace and distinction. He belonged to an aristocratic family. He was accustomed to move in good society. He was accustomed to move in good society. He was a young man of loving nature and refined habits. He always had a pleasant smile on his face. He was in service of the king.
<u>HIS LOYALTY</u> Colonel Sapt was the most devoted and trustworthy attendant of the king. He believed in the divine power of the king. He was very close to the king. He was ready to sacrifice his life for the throne.	<u>HIS LOYALTY</u> Captain Fritz was also the most devoted and sincere attendant of the king. He was body and soul attendant of the king. The king enjoyed his company. He was a jolly good fellow and made everyone happy around him.
<u>HIS DEEDS:</u> Colonel Sapt is the most intelligent character of the novel. He was a man of varied experience. He had very fertile mind .It was he, who turned the scheme of Black Michael failure. He prepared Rudolf Rassendyll to personify the king. He guided him in such a nice way that nobody doubted about the change. He accompanied Rudolf Rassendyll to the summer house.	<u>HIS DEEDS:</u> Captain Fritz acted under the directions of Colonel Sapt. He respected Colonel Sapt and worked according to his guide-line. He slept in the bed room of king during the adventure of summer house and shooting lodge. Captain Fritz led a company and fought with the men of Rupert near the castle during stormy night. His party killed two local ruffians in the combat. He did well, what he was asked to do.
<u>AS A DRY PERSON:</u> Colonel Sapt was a very dry person. He was always busy in planning and counters attacks. He did not allow anybody to come close to him. He lived in his own world. Rudolf Rassendyll worked with him but he could not become friendly with him.	<u>AS A JOLLY FELLOW:</u> Captain Fritz become close to everybody. He cultivated a very close friendship with Rudolf Rassendyll and continued his friendship with him even after the end of action. He used to meet him in Dresden every year and talked about old memories.

<p><u>HIS EMPTY LIFE:</u></p> <p>Colonel Sapt was an old fellow and thus there was no romance in his life. He enjoyed his solitude.</p>	<p><u>HIS ROMANCE:</u></p> <p>Captain Fritz was a young man and full of romance. He loved Countess Helga von strafzin, lady in-waiting to Princess Flavia. He was married to her in the end.</p>
<p><u>CONCLUSION:</u></p> <p>Colonel Sapt played a very significant role in the play. He was the person, whose wit saved the throne of king and who remained active throughout the story. He hated Black Michael and did not want to see him on the throne of Ruritania. Inspite of his old age, he was powerful and courageous. He said to Rudolf Rassendyll, "The devil has his share in most things".</p>	<p><u>CONCLUSION:</u></p> <p>Captain Fritz hated Black Michael and did all the task for the rescue of the king. He came in forest of Zenda following Rudolf Rassendyll and cleaned his blood. His presence in various scenes enlightened the situation. He participated in all campaigns with Rudolf Rassendyll. There were tears in his eyes, when he said to Rudolf Rassendyll; "Heaven does not always make the right men kings"</p>

COMPARE & CONTRAST OF THE CHARACTERS

<u>RUDOLF ELPHBERG</u>	<u>RUDOLF RASSENDYLL</u>
<u>APPERANCE:</u> Rudolf-V was the king of Ruritania. He had dark-red hair, blue eyes, long sharp nose and fair complexion. He was perhaps half an inch less than the height of Rudolf Rassendyll. He belonged to a royal family. He was well mannered and jovial fellow.	<u>APPEARANCE:</u> Rudolf Rassendyll belongs to an aristocratic family of London. His brother was the lord of Bursledon. He had dark-red hair, blue eyes, sharp long nose and fair complexion. He was six feet two inches of stature. He was an accomplished young man of refined habits. He enjoyed a roving disposition.
<u>HIS BEHAVIOUR:</u> Rudolf-V has an important role in the story but he mostly remained out of action as he was imprisoned in old castle by Black Michael. He was a jolly fellow and enjoyed life in happy style. He loved hunting and wine. He was the legal heir to the throne.	<u>HIS BEHAVIOR:</u> Rudolf Rassendyll was twenty nine. He enjoyed an enviable social position. He was a good shot, best horseman and competent swordsman. He was perfect in French and German languages. He enjoyed life happily. He rather liked being an Elphberg.
<u>HIS PATIENCE:</u> His half-brother, Black Michael kidnapped him and confined him to a cell in old castle. He remained there in the cell up to the end of action. His brother tried to kill him by inches. He faced all the hardship in the prison. He was going to be crowned his fate put him into a prison.	<u>HIS COURAGE:</u> Rudolf Rassendyll came to attend the coronation ceremony and his luck made him king of Ruritania. He had striking resemblance with the king and on the suggestion of Colonel Sapt, he personified the king. He was very daring and courageous. He could face all the critical situations boldly.
<u>HIS WEAKNESS:</u> Rudolf-V was gentle by and thus he could not estimate the villainy of his half-brother. Black Michael easily trapped him. He was not tactful and active. He took the whole situation in an easy way. He was popular with the citizens of new city only. The old city was in the grip of Black Michael. He enjoyed hunting and drinking all the way.	<u>HIS ADVENTURES:</u> Rudolf Rassendyll saved king's life and the throne. He personified him in such a way that no one doubted about him. He dodged three ruffians all alone in the summer house. He trapped Johann and got the secrets of castle of Zenda. He killed De-Gautet, Bersonin, and Detchard in old castle. He also followed Rupert but he escaped away.

<p><u>HIS ROMANCE:</u></p> <p>We do not see any touch of romance in his life. Princess Flavia was his cousin and he was to be married with her. He could not infuse the spirit of love in her. It was a normal understanding of marriage only.</p>	<p><u>HIS ROMANCE:</u></p> <p>Rudolf Rassendyll was a true lover. He infused the spirit of love in the heart of Princess. He won her heart. She confessed that she felt the love for him on the day of coronation ceremony. Princess could not live without him. She rushed to the forest of Zenda, when she heard about his minor injuries.</p>
<p><u>CONCLUSION:</u></p> <p>Rudolf-V was weak and sick in the end. He was grateful to Rudolf Rassendyll, who saved his throne and life. He see him back on his throne at the end of intrigues. He married Princess Flavia and ruled his country</p>	<p><u>CONCLUSION:</u></p> <p>Rudolf Rassendyll was a sincere and just fellow. He could have married Princess Flavia and could have become the permanent king, but he returned both the things to the real king. He came back to London and did not marry throughout his life.</p>

COMPARE & CONTRAST OF THE CHARACTERS

<u>PRINCESS FLAVIA</u>	<u>ANTOINETTE DE MAUBAN</u>
<u>APPEARANCE:</u> Princess Flavia acts as the heroine of the novel. She is the cousin of Rudolf-V and the immediate heir to the throne. She had blue eyes and gracious hair. She was hardly twenty years of age but she looked every inch a queen.	<u>APPEARANCE:</u> De Mauban acts as the side heroine of the novel. She was a year or two over thirty. She was tall, dark and of rather full figure. She was highly fashionable, rich, graceful and a very ambitious lady. She belonged to Paris and moved in the upper circle of society.
<u>SOCIAL ATTITUDE:</u> She was royal highness. A very delicate and innocent in dealings. The people of Ruritania rather worshipped her. She had no vanity at all. She had no high wishes. She put on the noblest attitude. Her gentle nature, her beauty, her love and her gracious style, made her a perfect heroine.	<u>SOCIAL ATTITUDE:</u> De Mauban was an ambitious lady and longed for the highest status. She was mature and had the courage to face the critical moments of life. She had also refined habits and kind nature. She was a pretty and rich widow. She worked to seek her personal interest. She came in Ruritania to safeguard her rights.
<u>INVOLMENT IN INTRIGUES:</u> Princess Flavia was not involved in any intrigue. She kept herself aware of the happenings of the country but she did not take any active part in the politics. Her character is a symbol of dignity and peace. She enjoyed the delights of life as a royal Highness.	<u>INVOLMENT IN INTRIGUES:</u> De Mauban was completely involved in intrigues and the counter intrigues. Her ambitious nature had put her into a difficult situation. She did not want Black Michael to marry Princess Flavia and thus she was involved in conspiracies. She herself was not a conspirator but her dreams pushed her into intrigues.
<u>HER ROMANCE:</u> Princess Flavia was a girl of gentle nature and there was sanctity in her love. She hated Black Michael and loved her cousin Rudolf –V. She did not know about the change in personalities and cultivated a spark of love for Rudolf Rassendyll. She went deep in love with him. She was really shocked to know that Rudolf Rassendyll was not her cousin. She wanted to marry him but her royal duties compelled her to stay in Streisau. So she sacrificed her love at the Altar of her duties.	<u>HER ROMANCE:</u> De Mauban was also a lady of gentle nature but she loved a villain, Black Michael. She loved him above her head and soul but Black Michael did not realize the sincerity and extremity of her love. He was making fool of her. Rupert was handsome and young but she rebuked him and only thought of Black Michael. She wept bitterly over the death of Black Michael. This was her tragedy that she showered the joys of love over a criminal, who was never sincere with her, She met a tragic end in her love affair.

CONCLUSION:

Princess Flavia warned Rudolf Rassendyll about the negative intentions of Black Michael. She never created any difficult situation for Rudolf Rassendyll. She sacrificed her love for her people and for her country. Her love affair ended at tragedy but she never forgets Rudolf Rassendyll. She was sincere with everyone.

CONCLUSION:

De Mauban helped Rudolf Rassendyll in summer house. She wrote a letter to Princess Flavia, warning her not accept any invitation from Black Michael. She nursed the sick king in the cell. She tried to kill Rupert on the bridge, who had killed her lover. In the end, she came back to Paris and lived a secluded life. She was kind hearted but ruined by the irony of fate.

PROF. HAMID ALI

COMPARE & CONTRAST

COLONEL SAPT & RUDOLF RASSENDYLL

Colonel Sapt and Rudolf Rassendyll had no acquaintance before their meeting in the forest of Zenda. Colonel was an old army man with a varied experience. Rudolf Rassendyll was young, inexperienced fellow. It was a good combination, as youth and old age united together, work better. Colonel Sapt was very sincere with the king. He was attached to the king with soul. It was Colonel Sapt, who made the scheme of Black Michael failure. He made the best use of the resemblance of Rudolf Rassendyll with the king and prepared him to personify the king for a day. Rudolf Rassendyll was hesitant but Colonel Sapt encouraged him and took him to Strelsau as the king of Ruritania. It was a great risk but there was no other way. He guided and helped Rudolf Rassendyll in such a perfect way that no one doubted about him in Strelsau.

These two characters are side by side everywhere in the novel. Colonel Sapt and Rudolf Rassendyll went back to the forest of Zenda after the coronation ceremony. They did not find the king. They became with an encounter with the men of Black Michael. Rudolf Rassendyll killed two and Colonel Sapt killed one of the Black Michael party. They went to summer house in the same way. Colonel Sapt stood at the main gate of summer house and Rudolf Rassendyll entered into the house and dodged three persons there all alone. Rudolf Rassendyll was going to tell Princess Flavia that he was not the king but the interference of Colonel Sapt stopped him to say any more.

Colonel Sapt is the most intelligent character but he was the victim of superiority complex. He wanted to be consulted before hand in all the matters. He got angry with Rudolf Rassendyll, when he went to the house of Marshal Strakencz, without consulting him. However, he became normal when Rudolf Rassendyll told him about the difficulties. Colonel Sapt was a dry man. He never laughed and always remained serious. Rudolf Rassendyll was a jolly fellow. Colonel Stopped him to go near Princess Flavia, as he could not tell her the secret. There was no love, no joy, no entertainment in the life of old Sapt. He was meant for work only. So Rudolf Rassendyll did not enjoy his company much. Colonel Sapt did not encourage any sentimental view about life. He was a practical man and he loved action.

Colonel Sapt had a highly fertile and productive mind. His wit played a very vital role in the novel. Colonel Sapt remained with Rudolf Rassendyll on every spot and helped him. It was Colonel Sapt, who controlled the whole situation in castle of Zenda after the death of Black Michael. Colonel Sapt sent Captain Fritz in search of Rudolf Rassendyll. Colonel Sapt had extra ordinary qualities to manage the difficult affairs. Rudolf Rassendyll also proved him to be a very successful king. He managed the affairs with great zeal. Colonel Sapt encountered all the negative schemes of Black Michael. Rudolf Rassendyll came back from Ruritania after rescuing king and Colonel Sapt remains there and guides the king in all matters.

COMPARE & CONTRAST**CAPTAIN FRITZ & RUDOLF RASSENDYLL**

Captain Fritz and Rudolf Rassendyll cultivated a very strong understanding, which resulted in an everlasting friendship between them. They both belong to aristocratic families. Rudolf Rassendyll enjoyed a rowing disposition and Captain Fritz was a jolly fellow. Both had loving nature and realized the rights of others. They had no enmity against anyone. They wanted to be happy and tried to make happy all those, who associated with them. Fritz had delicate nature and tender heart. Rudolf was accomplished young having loving nature and refined virtues. Rudolf Rassendyll fell in love with Princess Flavia and Captain Fritz loved the Princess lady in waiting and the bosom friend, the Countess Helga von Strofzin. They both were sincere lover. Rudolf Rassendyll's love ended at a tragic separation from Princess Flavia and Fritz love ended at his happy marriage with Countess Helga. Captain Fritz had a deep love and devotion to the king of Ruritania and Rudolf Rassendyll had a great liking for the house of Elphberg on account of common ancestry. They both sincerely attempted to rescue the king. Both were reliable and well mannered.

Rudolf Rassendyll and Captain Fritz developed a lasting and intimate friendship. Their friendship continued even after the departure of Rudolf Rassendyll from Ruritania. They fixed an annual visit to Dresden, where they met and recollected the past memories. Fritz participated in all these campaigns and worked happily according to the instructions. It was Fritz who encouraged Rudolf Rassendyll and gave his company to the house of Princess Flavia. He loved king of Ruritania but felt great passions for Rudolf Rassendyll. He realized the trouble of Rudolf Rassendyll about his love affair. Fritz on the request of Rudolf Rassendyll arranged the fine modern Chateau, which was the property of a distant kinsman of Fritz's, the count Stanislaus, and her two beautiful daughters. Fritz arranged the things in such a nice way that the pretty girl brought the dinner, as desired by Rudolf Rassendyll according to his planning. Fritz led a party on the stormy night along with the moat, according to planning of Rudolf Rassendyll his party came with encounter and they killed two important men of Black Michael's party. Fritz and Rudolf Rassendyll were together everywhere. In the end, Fritz was with Colonel Sapt but when they entered castle of Zenda, they found the dead body of Black Michael. They did not find Rudolf Rassendyll, so Fritz immediately came out and he searched Rudolf Rassendyll. He found Rudolf Rassendyll wounded in the forest. He forgot about Rupert and laid Rudolf Rassendyll on the grass and washed his blood. They both were sitting under a bush and Princess was calling him. The tender hearted Fritz broke into a sudden sob and Princess Flavia fainted down in the arms of Rudolf Rassendyll. In the end Fritz came in the cell, where Rudolf Rassendyll was staying. Fritz knew and realized the tragedy of Rudolf Rassendyll. In the last scene Fritz uncovered his head, bent and kissed the head of Rudolf Rassendyll. There were tears in his eyes but he tried to laugh and said;

"Heaven does not always make the right men kings".

COMPARE & CONTRAST**RUPERT OF HENTZAU & COLONEL SAPT**

Rupert and Colonel Sapt are definitely different and opposite characters in nature, habits, behavior and deeds. They belong to opposite parties. Both act to achieve their proposed motives. Rupert is definitely a negative character where as Colonel Sapt bears absolute positive and sincere motives. Colonel Sapt is devoted to the king of Ruritania without any personal interest. Rupert is villain and he is working for Black Michael, not out of sincerity, but for the realization of his hidden motives. Colonel Sapt has great purpose to put the right and legal heir on the throne of Ruritania, whereas Rupert wishes to make Black Michael, king of the country, who has no right over the throne as he was the product of a morganatic marriage. Colonel Sapt is a serious and sincere character whereas Rupert is renowned ruffian. Colonel Sapt is old and experienced army man whereas Rupert is young and selfish in all matters. Colonel Sapt has no selfish motives whereas Rupert has his own negative and adverse dreams.

Colonel Sapt enjoyed respect among his companions because of his experience and sincere attitude. Rupert was the head of ruffians on account of his criminal attitude. Rupert enjoyed violence and criminal actions. The pipe with the cell of king was fixed under the supervision of Rupert, who called it Jacob Ladder. Rupert stabbed Rudolf Rassendyll and Colonel Sapt treated him and warned him against the motives of Rupert. Colonel Sapt had very fertile mind. He prepared all the schemes with utmost care. Rupert had no intellect. His only intellect was his cruel nature. Colonel Sapt took him at the range of his pistol, when he was talking to Rudolf Rassendyll in the town of Zenda. Colonel Sapt never trusted him. Colonel Sapt remained sincere with the king upto the last moments but Rupert betrayed his master in promised to help him. Rupert did not care about Black Michael and wanted to marry De Mauban. He became so blind about his dirty desires that he killed his own master with his own hands. Colonel Sapt remained faithful with all his friends. Rupert, after killing Black Michael wanted to be the master of Zenda. Colonel Sapt wishes for any reward in the end.

Colonel Sapt achieved his motives. Rupert remained failure. Colonel Sapt was satisfied to defeat the traitors and Rupert felt no shame about the miserable end of his companions. Colonel Sapt is the dominant character whereas Rupert is an important member of Black Michael's party. Both have performed their role successfully, Rupert as a reckless ruffian and colonel Sapt as the most devoted and intelligent character of the novel. We have regard for Colonel Sapt but we have nothing but hatred for Rupert, who was determined to destroy all the great characters of the novel. The credit goes to Colonel Sapt, who saved the life of the king, his throne and lastly put him back on his throne.

COMPARE & CONTRAST

RUDOLF ELPHBERG & BLACK MICHAEL

Rudolf-V was the legal heir to the throne. Black Michael was the half brother of the king. He was the son of late king by his second and morganatic marriage. The king had the royal features. He had red hair, blue eyes, long sharp nose and fair complexion. Black Michael had black eyes and black hair. Rudolf-V was a jolly fellow and he enjoyed the company of loving characters. Black Michael was a conspirator and he liked the wicked and dangerous people around him. The king had sincere friends like Colonel Sapt and Captain Fritz, who remained sincere with him, up to the very end. Black Michael had kept six ruffians, who could cut the throat of any person on his slightest gesture. Black Michael was killed by his own trustworthy friend. Rudolf-V, was rescued by his friends and he became the king of Ruritania in honourable way. The end of Black Michael was miserable. The end of Rudolf-V was enviable.

Rudolf-V was young man of refined and excellent habits. He never thought to harm any one's life. Black Michael was determined to become the king of Ruritania by hook or by crook. He hatched a great conspiracy, invited his brother in the castle of Zenda and mixed some drug in his wine. His conspiracy was failure because of the entrance of Rudolf Rassendyll in the story, who had a striking resemblance with the king. Rudolf-V was innocent, he could not understand that his half brother could go to that extent. Black Michael, after kidnapping the king, imprisoned him in castle of Zenda. He tried to kill him by inches. Rudolf-V loved his cousin Princess but the Princess hated Black Michael. In spite of the hatred of princess, he wanted to marry her only to become the king of Ruritania. Black Michael was the Duke of Strelsau and owner of castle of Zenda but he was not satisfied and wanted more. Rudolf-V had no lust of money or power. He was a jolly fellow, who enjoyed wine and hunting. He took life in simple and happy way. He was not a cunning fellow, so he became the easy victim of the conspirators. Rudolf-V mostly remained in prison but we come to know about his tolerance in the cell. He was the king and his brother made him the prisoner of Zenda. Nature favored Rudolf-V and sent man to make the scheme of Black Michael failure. Rudolf-V passed a very miserable period in the cell but in the end he got both the things, namely throne and the princess. Black Michael lost each and everything. He was killed by his own trustworthy friend Rupert.

Both the characters are entirely different in nature and actions. Black Michael imprisoned the king for the realization of his negative dream. He tried to marry Princess Flavia. He tried to finish up Rudolf Rassendyll in summer house whereas Rudolf-V did not even imagine to harm him. This was the selfish nature of Black Michael, which disturbed all the characters in the novel. The king is a pleasure loving man and wished to pass a happy and care free life. Black Michael was a great schemer, over ambitious and a wicked conspirator. His deceptive nature came into evidence even in his love. He ruined the life of innocent woman De-Mauban, who loved him above her head and soul. This was the bad luck of Rudolf-V, that Black Michael was his half brother. There is nothing common between these two characters.

COMPARE & CONTRAST**RUDOLF RASSENDYLL & BLACK MICHAEL**

These two characters are absolutely different in nature, in manner and in deeds. Rudolf Rassendyll belongs to an aristocratic family of London. His elder brother is the Lord of Burlesdon. Black Michael is the production of a morganatic marriage by the late king of Ruritania. Rudolf Rassendyll, share the common ancestor with the king of Ruritania. He comes to Ruritania to participate in the king's coronation ceremony. He has striking resemblance with the king and sheer chance to make himself the king of Ruritania. On the other hand, Black Michael is trying to become the king of Ruritania by hook or crook but his wishes never become true inspite of all his conspiracies. Black Michael is the Duke of Strelsau and the owner of castle of Zenda. Rudolf Rassendyll is a young man with educated background. He had excellent command on German and French languages apart from his mother tongue. He was a good shooter, a good horseman and a competent swordsman. Black Michael was a great conspirator and he hatched the terrible schemes all the way. He made the presence of the king impossible on the day of his coronation, by mixing some drug in the last bottle of wine. The appearance of Rudolf Rassendyll and his striking resemblance with the king saved the throne of Ruritania. Colonel Sapt prepared Rudolf Rassendyll to personify the king and in this way the scheme of Black Michael remained failure. Black Michael kidnapped the king and imprisoned him in the cell in castle of Zenda. Rudolf Rassendyll took over the charge of the king and starts ruling the country with extra ordinary zeal and success. Black Michael could not expose him without exposing himself. He could not kill the king in presence of Rudolf Rassendyll. Black Michael forced De Mauban, who wrote a letter to come to the summer house all alone after midnight. He deputed three ruffians to kill Rudolf Rassendyll in summer house. Rudolf Rassendyll fought with the three ruffians all alone. He dodged the ruffians and came out from summer house all safe. This was the first attack of Black Michael on Rudolf Rassendyll, which was failure. Black Michael sent Rupert of Henzau with a presentation of a million crowns and Rudolf Rassendyll refused to betray the king for the sake of wealth. Black Michael kept the king in deep torture and tried to kill him by inches. Rudolf Rassendyll worked to rescue the king and to place him back to his throne. Black Michael was trying to finish up Rudolf Rassendyll first, so that he could kill the actual king easily. He had kept the king under a strict watch in castle Zenda.

Black Michael kept De Mauban on a false promise of marriage. De Mauban loved him over her head and soul but he did not care for the sincere love of De Mauban and continued his conspiracies to marry Princess Flavia. Rudolf Rassendyll felt deep love for princess and the princess loved him too but he did not betray the king. He was in a position to become the permanent king and to marry Princess Flavia but he returned the things to the real king in the end. Black Michael was killed by Rupert and Rudolf Rassendyll became successful. Black Michael could not win the sincerity of his friends but Rudolf Rassendyll enjoyed great respect and love of his companions.

Q#1: For the students of English as a foreign language

“The Prisoner of Zenda is a best Novel”. Discuss?

OR

How is “The Prisoner of Zenda” as Novel ?

“The Prisoner of Zenda” is a very remarkable novel of Sir Anthony Hope. It was written in 1893 and was published in 1894. The novel presents the best touches of adventure, romance and melodrama. The story of the novel is based upon the intrigues and the counter intrigues, played behind the curtain of Ruritania politics. Black Michael, half brother of Rudolf-V, kidnaps the real king and tries to make his claim to the throne valid. The appearance of Rudolf Rassendyll, who had striking resemblance with the king, change the politics, as he personifies the king. Black Michael can not expose Rudolf Rassendyll without exposing himself. A very fascinating story is knitted by the personification of Rudolf Rassendyll. The story presents a complete social life of Europe in 19th century. The novel shows that railways had been established for more than half a century. The Electric telegraph was in use and the industrial life about to start. The people read newspapers but the motor cars were not in used and people traveled on horses. Ruritania may be never land but it is beautifully portrayed that it appears to a real one.

For the students of English as a foreign language, The Prisoner of Zenda is an eminently suitable novel. This novel presents the full active life of 19th century in Europe. The language of the novel is simple, so the students easily study the habits, customs, dresses, traditions, manners, festivals of Europe. In fact they study the social history of Europe of 19th century. The novel is full of adventure which attracts the young readers to enjoy the whole story. We mark the clear distinction between the life of Strelsau and the life in the surroundings of castle of Zenda. The romantic scenes are described in a very effective style. The scene of coronation ceremony, details of ball party in the palace and the reception of Rudolf Rassendyll in Streleau, put light on the social life of Europe. The novel does not presents much of the rural life of Europe because the story moves round the royal characters only. However, the novel is very interesting for the students and young readers.

Q#2: Give the details of the coronation ceremony in your own words.

OR

Describe the most interesting event of the novel?

OR

How Rudolf Rassendyll became the king of Ruritania?

OR

How did the king keep his appointment at the coronation?

Rudolf Rassendyll was young English man, who had striking resemblance with royal features of Ruritania. He secretly came out from London to participate in the coronation ceremony of Rudolf-V in Strelsau. As he had no hope of getting accommodation in Strelsau, he dropped down at Zenda. There he stayed in an inn, where he came across Johann, who was the gamekeeper of Black Michael. Here he came to know that the king was in castle of Zenda, so he went to the direction of forest of Zenda next day on the hope to have glimpse of the king. Rudolf Rassendyll slept down in the forest of Zenda and got up by the voices of Colonel Sapt and Fritz. In the mean while the king also reached there. The king was very astonished and pleased to see Rudolf Rassendyll and called him his distant cousin. The king wished him to stay a night with him. On the other hand, Black Michael mixed a drug into the last bottle of wine. The king drunk the last bottle all alone and thus he was fainted. Next morning, the king laid unconscious, so Colonel Sapt prepared Rudolf Rassendyll to personify the king for a day only. Rudolf Rassendyll, after some hesitation, agreed to personify the king and in this way he became the king of Ruritania.

Rudolf Rassendyll shaved his beard and put on the royal dress. They did not wait for the guard and went to the station. On the way, Colonel Sapt guided him all about his duties. The king was accorded a very warm welcome by the people of new city. People were standing on both side of the pavements and were raising slogans in favor of the king. Rudolf Rassendyll entered into the old city, which was in favor of Black Michael and showed great courage. Lastly, they reached the Cathedral, where the priests greeted him and took him inside the Cathedral where present Black Michael and Princess Flavia. The cardinal took him near the altar and purified his head with holy water. The Marshal presented him the crown of Ruritania and he took the oath of his office. The cardinal congratulated him and presented him a letter from the Pope. He was then declared as the crowned king of Ruritania.

Q#3: Describe the event of Summer House.

OR

What was the first attack of Black Michael on Rudolf Rassendyll?

OR

Describe any heroic or courageous action of Rudolf Rassendyll?

OR

What was the new use of iron tea table in summer house?

Rudolf Rassendyll was personifying Rudolf-V, whom Black Michael had imprisoned in old castle. Now Black Michael wanted to kill Rudolf Rassendyll. He forced De Mauban to write an anonymous letter to Rudolf Rassendyll, inviting him to come all alone in summer house at midnight, where he would meet a friend, who will give him useful information about king. He deputed three local ruffians namely Dechard, De guatet and Bersonin to kill Rudolf Rassendyll in summer house. He ordered that his dead body should be thrown in old city and on other side, the king will be killed in old castle. Colonel Sapt at once recognized that the letter was a trap from Black Michael and he forbade Rudolf Rassendyll to go to summer house. Rudolf Rassendyll recognized the hand writing and the hints given in the letter that it was written by De Mauban. He decided to take the risk because without risk they could not rescue the king. They left Captain Fritz in the bed room of king and went to summer house. Rudolf Rassendyll entered the summer house all alone as it was wished in the letter. Colonel Sapt stayed at the gate of summer house. The summer house was an old building at the end of new avenue. He crossed the deserted lawn, passed near the statue and saw a beam of light coming from one of the many rooms. He mounted six steps and pushed the door. De Mauban told him that there were three ruffians inside the summer house, they would come and cut his throat. He must immediately escape away by a ladder left side of the wall. She told him that the king was imprisoned in old castle. In the mean while three ruffians appeared and Rudolf Rassendyll immediately closed the door of room. Then the Detchard's voice came, "We have an offer for you from Black Michael. Fifty Thousand pounds and a safe conduct to the frontier." Rudolf Rassendyll smiled and replied that was a wonderful offer. He wanted to think over it. The ruffians laughed and asked him to think over. Rudolf Rassendyll made De Mauban stand in the corner of the room near the door out of the range of the fire. There was an iron table and iron chairs in the room. He picked up to the iron chair and made it a shield against his chest and went to the door. Both the parties promised not to the fire and he opened the door. As soon as the door was opened, the ruffians fired. The fires battered into the shield. Rudolf Rassendyll sprang and jumped out. The ruffians were caught full and square in the table. Rudolf Rassendyll climbed the ladder but Detchard came out and fired at him. His shot was missed. Rudolf Rassendyll turned and fired at him. He heard his cry. He had wounded him on the elbow. Colonel Sapt had heard the sound of shot and started firing in the air. Rudolf Rassendyll appeared and said;

"Come home to bed, old chap,

I have got the finest tea table story that ever you heard".

Q#4: Give the details of “face to face in the forest”

OR

How did Rudolf Rassendyll follow young Rupert in the forest?

Rupert of Hentzau was standing over the drawbridge with a sword in his hand. His dress was stained with blood. He had killed Black Michael. He ordered the men standing in the order to obey him as he was their master then. They would have obeyed but there came the voices and sound. There were the voices of Rudolf Rassendyll's men, who had entered there by a happy disobedience to seek him. The group of servants parted and there appeared De Mauban on the bridge. She fired at Rupert but he was bowing this way and that way and escaped from the firing. Rudolf Rassendyll could have killed Rupert all easily. He was standing behind him but Rupert jumped into the moat. Rudolf Rassendyll also jumped into the water and saw his curly head fifteen yards off in the water of the moat. Rudolf could not gain the ground with his wounded arm. Rupert found the rope by which Rudolf Rassendyll had lowered himself down into the moat. Rupert was running thirty yards off like deer toward the shelter of the forest. Rudolf Rassendyll also tried to gain the grounds. It was three o'clock and the day was dawning. Rudolf Rassendyll was astonished to hear the female cries in the forest at such a time. He turned on the avenue and saw Rupert lifting a farm girl from the back of her horse. Rudolf Rassendyll reached and asked him to come down and to fight with him. Rudolf Rassendyll reached and asked him to come down and to fight with him. Rudolf told him that he had killed all his friends. Rupert laughed and said that he had killed Black Michael. Rudolf Rassendyll rushed at him. One or both of them would have died but at the same moment, there came a shout from behind them. A man turned off the avenue with a novel. It was Fritz Von Tarlenheim, Rupert saw him and knew the game was over. He tossed his hair off his forehead, smiled and said;

Au revoir, Rudolf Rassendyll

Thus he vanished away unconquered. Rudolf Rassendyll flung his sword passionately on the ground and cried to Fritz to ride after Rupert. But Fritz stopped his horse, leaped down and ran to him. He stopped from moving. He took his handkerchief and wiped his face. Fritz told him that they had full control over castle of Zenda. All the men had surrendered and the king was alive. When Rudolf Rassendyll heard that the king was alive, he strove to cry “hurrah” but he could not speak he laid his head back in Fritz's arms and closed his eyes and went to sleep. He was sorry, he could not kill Rupert but was satisfied to know that the conspiracy was over and the right man was alive to sit on his throne. This was his greatest success.

Q#5: How was the castle of Zenda well protected?

OR

How did Rudolf Rassendyll get the information about the safety arrangements made by Black Michael about the castle of Zenda?

OR

What did Johann tell Rudolf Rassendyll about the scheme of Black Michael?

The game keeper Johann had fallen in to the trap, Rudolf Rassendyll had laid for him. In the words of Fritz, he was not at all sorry to find himself trapped. They promised him the safeguard and rewards. He was a weak man than a wicked. He worked for Black Michael because of his fear. He told them all the devices of Black Michael.

Below the level of the ground in the castle, near drawbridge, there are two small rooms, cut out of the rock itself. The outer of the two had no windows and was always lighted with candles. The inner had one square window, which gave upon the moat. In the inner room, three ruffians were always at guard day and night. Rupert of Hentzau or Detchard had the clear cut orders from Black Michael to kill the king in the cell in case of any attack on the castle of Zenda. The king's arms were confined in fine steel chains, which did not allow him to move his elbow more than three inches from the shoulder. The two ruffians will hold the outer room, the one who has killed the king, unlocks the bar in the square window. The window now gives no light, for its mouth is chocked by a great pipe. The murderer will swiftly tie a weight to the body and dragging it to the window, raised it by a pulley. He will push down the body into the pipe silently without splash or sound. The murderer, after this will cry loudly, "All is well", and all the three will slid down into the moat through the same pipe. They shall swim and rise to the other side of the moat, where men shall pull them out with the help of ropes, which they will keep ready. The Duke shall join them and they will come back to the castle to defeat the enemies. They looks round on one another in horror and bewilderment at the cruelty and cunning of the plan. It was such a dangerous plan that they could not dream to get the king alive from the hands of Black Michael. This was the reason that Colonel Sapt said;

"Think me, this time next year is likely to find you still king of Ruritania".

Rudolf Rassendyll said that there ways by which they could get the king alive,

One is by treachery in the Duke's followers"

And second

By a miracle from Heaven.

PRISONER OF ZENDA

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

Q.No.1: Why did Rassendyll leave his house ?

OR

Why did Rassendyll visit Ruritania ?

Ans: Rudolf Rassendyll left his house because he wanted to get rid of the sense of responsibilities that his family members expected from him. He wanted to go to Strelsau to see the Coronation Ceremony of Rudolf Elphberg the Fifth of Ruritania, but unfortunately thing went the other way round he became the King of Ruritania himself..

Q.No.2: How did Black Michael kidnap the king ?

Ans: Black Michael tried to intoxicate the Rudolf Elphberg-V of Ruritania by sending a drugged wine into his dinner at shooting lodge so that he could not come to the Strelsau but to his misfortune Rassendyll came into the middle of the plane and took on the crown. On the other side Michael's men captured the unconscious Rudolf Elphberg-V and captivated him in the castle of Zenda.

Q.No.3: What made Rassendyll to become the King of Ruritania ?

Ans: Rudolf Rassendyll became the king of Ruritania on request of Colonal Sapt. He wanted to go to Strelsau to see the Coronation Ceremony as a visitor but unfortunately he became a part of the plane against the conspiracy hatched by Black Michael to snatch the throne from Rudolf Elphberg-V of Ruritania. That's why he un-willingly became the king for a brief time that extended to three months duration.

Q.N.4: Bring out the point of resemblance and differences between Rudolf Rassendyll and Rudolf Elphberg?

Ans: Rudolf Rassendyll's appearance was quite a lot similar from Rudolf Elphberg. His face, his height, his red hairs especially his long pointed nose made him perfect figure in place of Rudolf Elphberg-V. On the other hand Rassendyll kept some distinguishing aspects from Elphberg-V. He was found adventurous, disinterested in drinking so much as Elphberg-V did. And above all the showed quite a lot care, love and affection to Princess Flavia that that was not the part of personality of Rudolf Elphberg-V.

Q.No.5: How did Princess Flavia learn the truth about Rudolf Rassendyll ?.

Ans: When Princess Flavia was approaching to the castle of Zenda along with Marshal Strackenz, a farm girl came in her way and insisted that king was not in the castle but in the woods of Zenda. Flavia along with Colonal Sapt reached there found Rassendyll wounded with Capt. Fritz and listened the confession of Rassendyll that he is not a king but a mere commoner in Ruritania. That's how Flavia learn the truth about Rassendyll.

Q.No.6: Describe Black Michael's Death event?

Ans: Black Michael caught Rupert of Hentzau in Antoinette's room he ordered him to return back to his place but Rupert showed resilience and start fighting with Michael . at last Michael could not survive and died by the hands of Rupert of Hentzau.

Q.No.7: How did Antoinette de Mauban helped Rassendyll in the summer house ?

Ans: Antoinette de Mauban warned Rassendyll of his killing by the hands of three ruffians send by Michael. She further told him about the whereabouts of the Rudolf Elphberg-V and disclosed the secret plane of Black Michael so that Rassendyll make his strategy to recover the king.

Q.No.8: Describe the role of Rupert of Hentzau in the Novel.

Ans: Rupert of Hentzau was the leader of the six ruffians kept by Black Michael for the realization of his evil designs. Rupert looked a dare-devil and could not have been more than twenty or twenty three. There was always an insolent smile on his curling upper lip and a toss of his thick hair. He was handsome villain, and the gossip ran that many a lady had troubled her heart for him already. He feared neither man nor devil. He was the most trust-worthy companion of Black Michael. He put to practice all the evil schemes of Black Michael. He appeared before us first of all near the chateau, and vanished away in the woods of Zenda at the end.

Q. 9 Where did rassendyll break his journey while coming back to his home and who met with him ?.

Ans: Rassendyll broke his journey at Tyrol while coming back to his home. He stayed there for fifteen days became ill and recovered soon. He met with George Featherly over there and took the follow up after his missing in Zenda. He listened the strange stories made after king and his half-brother and the current situations of Madam Antoinette de Mauban.

THE IMPORTANCE OF TECHNICAL EDUCATION**OUTLINES OF THE ESSAY**

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Age of technology | 2. Importance of technology |
| 3. Need in Pakistan | 4. Conclusion |

This is an age of technology. Those countries, who lag behind in industry, cannot survive. It is the source of power. Modern Technology can bring revolution in the field of progress and prosperity. The population is growing at a very high rate and we need technology, to meet with the demand of modern economy. We cannot solve the problems of common man without adopting the modern technology.

The developed countries have increased their G.N.P. by adopting modern technology in every field of progress. They are providing best facilities of health, employment, accommodation and education to their citizens. Whereas the poor and undeveloped countries, due to non application of modern technology, are surrounded by various problems. There is poverty, hunger, unemployment, disease and ignorance all around them. They cannot utilize their raw material and thus seek loans from the richer countries.

In Pakistan, we need modern technology and for this purpose, we need technical education in our institutions. The age of Arts is gone. We did not pay any attention to technical education today; we are facing lot of problems. We do not need the clerks and munchies. We need experts of every field and we can have them, we have to produce experts for cottage industry. We have focused our attention only on the traditional education and did not realize the importance of technical education in Pakistan. We need separate institutions for technical education. Our countries waste 10 years of their life in traditional school, where they only get the bookish knowledge. They do not have any practical experience. If the student is put in a technical institution from the beginning of his education, he can become expert in any field of technology. We do not need poets, writers, singers, artists and officers. Pakistan needs experts of modern technology.

Technical education can bring a revolution in our country. We can change the fate of our country, if we establish technical institution on modern lines of progress. We can solve the problem of unemployment. Our skilled labour can earn foreign exchange. Our home industry can flourish. We can stop the shifting of population from rural areas to the big cities. We can use our raw material in best way. Pakistan become a developed city within two, three years, if we established technical institution all over the country.

THE PROBLEM OF UN-EMPLOYMENT IN PAKISTAN

OR

THE CAUSES OF UN-REST AMONG THE YOUTH OF PAKISTAN

OUTLINES OF THE ESSAY

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Definition of un-employment | 2. Causes of un-employment |
| 3. Un-employment in Pakistan | 4. Remedies |

Un-employment means lack of job opportunities in a country. When there are more candidates and less vacancies, it results in un-employment. It is really a curse for the country. Un-employment results in many social and political evils. It is a blur on the fame of a country. Un-employment steps the whole progress and development.

There are many causes for the un-employment. Every year thousands of doctors, Engineers, Technicians, lecturers come out from the universities. They do not get the jobs and become frustrated. We need more hospitals, more factories, more colleges to absorb them all. In fact, un-employment is connected with the general progress of the country. The balance in exports and imports sets the country on firm ground. Less export and more import, is one the major causes of un-employment. We cannot use our raw material without industry. The lack of industries also cause the un-employment in the country.

Pakistan is facing the gravest problem of un-employment now days. The process of industrialism is stopped due to political un-rest in country. The situation of law and order has discouraged the capitalists. The investors are hesitant to invest in the country. The high rates of Electricity, gas and water, have also disappointed the investor. The corrupt Government officers are robbing the country. They discourage the investor on every sep. The demand high rate of bribe. The foreign investors, in spite of the various facilities, are not enthusiastic about investment in Pakistan. The process of industrial development is stopped in Pakistan. The young people are wandering for jobs. The act of nationalization by Government damaged the whole process of development in past. Now the capitalists are afraid and they do not come forward to install new factories. The problem of un-employment has become very serious.

We can solve this problem by changing the whole system of industrialization. Private sector may be encouraged at all the stages. They must be given incentives and facilities. The electricity rates may be minimized and one window operation may be carried out for new investment. Pakistan living abroad may be invited to come back with capital and new technology. Home industry may be upheld. In this way, slowly and gradually, we can come over the problem of un-employment. We have also to control our population which is growing rapidly. We can make Pakistan Asian tiger by our will and constant struggle.

MY AIM OF LIFE / WHAT I INTEND TO BE IN FUTURE
MY FUTURE CAREER / MY FUTURE AIM /
MY FANTASY

OUTLINE:

- | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Introduction | 2. Purpose of life |
| 3. Struggle for future | 4. Planning |
| 5. Efforts | 6. Results |

INTRODUCTION:

Everybody has got certain ideals, which determine his future aim and prospectus. There is a definite purpose of life. Aimless life is indeed a sin. We struggle to make life a real success. So we chalk out certain ideals to reach the destination. Different people have different aims and the ultimate purpose of any aim is to make the best use of our existence. Aim sets the life on a definite path.

MY AIM:

Man decides about future planning according to his talents, abilities, sources and surroundings. I have the natural inclination towards medical line. My father is very prominent surgeon and I am impressed by his way of living and dealing with the patients. My father has no lust of money. He is serving the wounded humanity without any self interest. The patients pray for him and these prayers have made him the most successful man in life. I want to follow the foot-prints of my father. I want to be successful doctor in future. I want to serve the needy people in the same way. I want to gain the prayers of the people in the same way. So I have made it a point to achieve this target.

EFFORTS TO ACHEIVE THE GOAL:

First thing is the making of an aim in life and the and second thing, are the efforts to achieve the target. I am studying day and night. I do not merely depend upon the text books. I also study the reference books connected with my subjects. I do not believe in foul means. I want to pass the examination with the natural knowledge about the subject because I know well that examination can be passed by cramming and cheating, but knowledge cannot be gained by these things. Knowledge can be gained by sincere study. Those who become doctors by foul mean, are never successful in their profession. I prepare my own notes. I increase my knowledge and enrich myself with the up to date knowledge about my subjects.

CONCLUSION:

I belong to a well off family. I have no lust of money. I do not want to become a doctor to earn more and more money. I want to become a doctor because I want to serve the humanity with my talent and knowledge. I am working sincerely and I am sure Almighty God shall help me to become a successful doctor in future.

STUDENTS AND SOCIAL SERVICE
OR
THE DUTIES OF STUDENTS IN SOCIETY

The students are the future of today. They have to perform significant role in the coming days. They have to shoulder the responsibilities of future. So their life, their training, their build up, is the most important factor. They learn tolerance, patience, confidence, courage during their student life. First and foremost thing in the life of a student, is social service. If he cultivates the sense of social service during the student's life. Social service is the base of development. Experience has shown that the students, who render social service during their student's life, always prove to be best administrators and successful officers. Those, who sacrifice for others, are always proved to be best man.

The main task of students is to enrich their knowledge. But besides educational activities, they must participate in social activities. It will enable them to refine their personality. They can render social services in many ways. First of all, they may help the students, who are weak in their studies. Secondly, they may help the poor students. They may struggle to collect books from the senior students for the needy students. Thirdly, they can teach the students of lower classes without cost. Fourthly, they can do social work in their college and locality. They can teach the older people of their locality. They can teach the older people of their locality in free hours. They can guide the patients to the hospitals. They can perform the minor works of widows and older people of their locality.

The students, in past, rendered many social tasks. So the students if these days can also easily spare sometime for social activities. They can write the applications and letters of the uneducated people. They, in fact, build up their personality by performing social activities. In emergencies like flood, war, crisis, heavy rainfall, accidents, traffic jams, they can perform many useful tasks.

Social work creates a sense of responsibility among the students. They feel themselves important and essential part of the society. They can use their free time in social services and it would add to their experience and knowledge.

Students must be encouraged to perform social work during their educational stay in the institutions. They must be motivated to realize the importance of social work during their educational stay in the institutions. They must be motivated to realize the importance of social work.

AN IDEAL STUDENT / QUALITIES OF A GOOD
STUDENT / DUTIES OF STUDENT

The main object of students is to acquire knowledge and to get excellence in a particular field. There is no other purpose of education save that of knowledge. A student comes in an institution to seek knowledge. So if a student ignores this basic aim, then he can not be called an ideal student. An ideal student devotes all his energies to the pursuit of knowledge and learning. The knowledge, he gets not only qualifies him for some occupation but also makes him a good citizen. It is therefore, the first and foremost duty of a good student to devote his attention towards his studies.

A good student is not a bookworm. He knows that a healthy body is necessary for a healthy mind. He takes interest in literary as well as physical activities. He goes to the playground with the same pleasure and enthusiasm as he attends the library. He is also very social, realizes the rights of others and participates in all the collective and positive activities.

A good student respects his teachers. He is humble and obedient. The more he learns from his teachers, the more grateful he is to them. The more knowledge he gets, the more humble he becomes. He is ready to help all those, who need his help. He is not jealous of any one. He does not create any problem for his institution. On other hand, he always tries to make his institution famous and honorable. He proves himself to be a good son, a good student and a good citizen.

A good student is not interested in politics, which has nothing to do with the life of a student. He knows that students have to acquire knowledge first. He does not allow the negative students to come over near him. He keeps himself away from all the negative and adverse activities. He believes only in learning and positive things. If he has any problem, he asks his teachers in very humble way.

An ideal student seeks knowledge passionately, respects his teachers sincerely, loves his fellows and takes pleasure in healthy activities. He is determined to make his future in healthy activities. He is determined to make his future bright and he knows that one can get success only when he is sincere in his motive. He does not waste his time and makes the best use of his academic stay in the institution. It is an ideal student, who is always successful in life. His knowledge makes him successful in any profession, he joins after his studies. The training in institution, makes him a really successful man.

THE IMPORTANCE OF NEWSPAPER

OR

THE POWER OF PROSE

Newspaper plays a vital role in the formation of public opinion. They have become part and parcel of our daily life. For some people, newspaper is as essential as the morning tea. They cannot start their daily routine without going through the headlines of the news. There are news from all corners of the world and provides a variety of entertainment and information to all the circles. There are burning and exciting news for those, who are interested in politics. There are the details of sports and games, for those, who are interested in physical activities. There are scandals and rumors, for those, who are fond of just gossip. There are photograph and stories, for those, who are interested in films and T.V, drama. There are market reports for those, who are concerned with business and trade. There are attractive advertisements for those, who are interested in new products. There are so many new things, which are daily read in the newspaper.

Newspapers are the major source of information and no one can deny the significance of press in the modern age. Press has been called as the fourth pillar of the government. On one hand, the newspaper report the function of government and on other hand, the newspaper conveys the feelings of peoples. Newspapers are the mirror of the happenings of the time. They represent the attitude of government and they also develop the public opinion. Press educates the public, so press must be in very sincere and patriotic hands. In other case, the press become a source of exploitation and destruction. The newspapers of developed countries realize the needs of their countries and behave in a very dignified style. Whereas the newspapers of poor and under developing countries do not realize their duties and make their paper the mouthpiece of one party or group. They neglect the common interest of the nation and they work in the interest of their favorite group or party. In the same way, some newspapers make in their motive to criticize the government just to increase the sale of their paper. Such attitude of the newspapers creates unrest among the people and the country always remains unstable. Our newspapers need to shun this attitude. They must in the better interest of the nation.

Newspapers are essential for the development of a country. They portray the sentiments of people and they provide the news and happenings all over the world. We come across the new inventions of science, new medicines, new products, new tools, new methods of teaching, new system of cultivation, new style of living, latest fashions, up to date information about politics and so other things happening in the world.

ORIMPORTANCE OF LIBRARIES

Libraries play very significant to impart education. No one can deny the importance of public library. Libraries are source of knowledge. There is the collection of books. We can find all sorts of books in libraries, ancient and modern both. Most public libraries have reading room and reference library. In reference library, there are encyclopedia, dictionaries, atlases and numerous other books. So library is a centre, where people can enrich their knowledge. They can read newspapers, magazines, weeklies and monthlies free of cost. The price of books has gone up and are out of the reach of middle class people. So the establishment of libraries in every locality has become vital. If we want to educate our people, we must increase the number of libraries in our country. Libraries are the symbols of knowledge and learning. Educated countries pay proper attention to the establishment of public library.

The facilities of public libraries provide the best chance to popularize education. People go there in free hours and cultivate the sense of learning. These libraries motivate the people and they pass their free time in reading. Indeed reading is a healthy activities. It refines people and creates sense of responsibility in them. The students get best chance to acquire knowledge. They can refer costly books. They can prepare their notes. They get all the books at one place. These libraries help the scholars and teachers to get the maximum benefit.

Advanced countries are very particular about the need of libraries. They have extended this facility even to small villages. Students do not waste their time in useless activities, when they have the facilities of public library in their locality. The older people also sit there and satisfy the thirst of learning. Libraries help people in many ways. It is the sign of learning and knowledge.

Government should pay attention to this useful task and public libraries should be opened in each and every locality. It will bring a revolution in our society.

PATRIOTISM / OUR DUTIES TOWARDS OUR COUNTRY / THE DEMANDS OF OUR FREEDOM

OUTLINES:

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Introduction | 2. The demand of freedom |
| 3. Sincerity towards country | 4. Selfless services to the country |

INTRODUCTION:

The basic demand of freedom is the sincerity and devotion of the individuals towards their country. This sincerity is created by the strong sense of patriotism. It unites the people in one tie and they collectively struggle to make the country most dominant in the world. Patriotism is a natural instinct. Man loves the place, where he is born and where he is brought up. He feels divine pleasure in the sacred winds of the country. He is proud of each and every thing of his country.

BASIC INSINCT:

History witnessed the glory of nations, when their citizens were really patriot. This is the demand of freedom that the citizens must be sincere and devoted to their country. They should work in the best interest of the nation. They may think first of all about their own country. The selfish attitudes towards the cause of nation, ruins the whole country. Patriotism demands utmost sincerity. It demands the sincerity of teachers, students, doctors, Engineers, Officers and leaders. Everybody has to be sincere with the country. We are not patriot, if we take bribe. We are not patriot, if we use the electricity illegally. We are not patriot, if we do not teach our students in the classes. We are not patriot, if we do not study properly. We all have to think about our own attitude towards the nation. We cannot make our country strong without the proper sense of Patriotism.

AS A STRONG FORCE:

Patriotic feelings create unity among the people. They think in terms of a nation. They do not think in term individual groups. They work together for the greatest cause of the nation. The prejudiced thinking soon ruins the whole nation. We are Pakistanis and only Pakistanis and nothing else. The division in group is the division of nation. Unity can be achieved by the strong sense of patriotism only. Many great nations of the past were destroyed because they had started thinking in terms of groups.

CONCLUSION:

Patriotism can have us from all the destruction. It can unite us and make us a real nation. We can make Pakistan strong by leaving all the prejudice thinking and by making us a true citizen of our beloved country. Patriotism is the demand of our freedom and it is the only solution of all our existing problems.

UNITY / UNITY IS THE SOLUTION OF OUR PROBLEM UNITY CAN BIND US TOGETHER / NATIONAL INTEGRITY

OUTLINES:

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Definition of unity | 2. Importance of unity |
| 3. Problems created by dis-integrity | 4. Need of time |

DEFINITION:

Man is a social animal. Man cannot live without the help of others. Co-operation with one another creates the sense of unity. It means the realization of the troubles of others. Unity makes the society a perfect unit. Man alone is nothing. He needs help of others in each and every matter of life. It is rightly said;

“United we stand, divided we fall”.

IMPORTANCE OF UNITY:

Unity unites the people together. It makes them a solid nation. The society, which lacks unity, is always disturbed. Collective thinking about the national affairs can be created by unity only. The society is scattered and divided into many groups, when dis-integrity creeps into the hearts of the individuals. The society cannot flourish without unity. It is source, which unites the whole nation together; We have to think in term of Pakistanis and not in term of different groups. The enemy has attacked on our national unity and has divided us into different units. This will ruin us as a nation. This is a poison, which is moving slowly into the veins of our nation.

ISLAMIC VIEW ABOUT UNITY:

Islam has put great stress upon the unity. No one is superior to any one on account of blood, race, colour or language, according to the teaching of Islam. We all are equal. There is no distinction among the people of God. Those, who divide us into groups, are our enemy. They do so for the realization of their negative dreams. We are surrounded by problems because we have lost the national integrity. We are confused because, we are thinking in term of groups. We are backward because, we think only about our rights. We do not think for the rights of our brothers. The lack of unity is the only reason of our present confusion.

CONCLUSION:

We remember our rights; we do not bother about our duties. This has created a selfish attitude among the individuals and thus everybody is seeking refuge in the fort of narrow mindedness and prejudice thinking. Unity is the only solution of our problem. We can put our nation on the path of progress only when we are united. We must give up the selfish attitude, we may realize the rights of our brothers and we can overcome all our problems, which are the outcome of our selfish attitude towards the national affairs.

IMPOTANCE OF SPORTS /

PHYSICAL ACTIVITES/ GAMES AND RECREATION

Sports and games are popular from the earliest time. The people of the past age enjoyed various sports and the modern people are even more interested in games and sports, as their lives have become more comfortable due the scientific inventions. Sports are now regarded an essential part for really happy life. They bring pleasure and interest to life in many ways. They promote physical fitness, provide recreation and create discipline.

It is hard fact that physical exercise keeps the body fit and healthy. The Greek philosophers believed that a healthy body was necessary for healthy mind. In our time, a very large number of people participate in various games and sports to keep their bodies fit and alert. Those, who do not keep their bodies fit, are the easy victim of diseases. They remain lazy and sluggish in life. There are many benefits of sports and no one can deny the importance of sports in life.

Sports create among us a sense of discipline. In every spot, there is a sequence of rules and these rules train us to keep our life under a system. They create in us the spirit of sportsmanship. The defeat and victory both teach us many things and prepare us to face the critical moments of life. They provide us a sense of co-operation and mutual understanding. They teach us sub-ordination and domination, in both ways; we learn to deal with other human beings. Games give us confidence, enthusiasm, vigilance and tolerance in life. The players also brighten the name of their country, when they win a match; it is called the victory of the whole nation. They become our national heroes. They accord dignity to nation. Many people in the world love Pakistan because of her players.

Sports are also a source of recreation and delight. It is the best way to enjoy the free hours. The viewers enjoy the sports very much and they get great pleasure out of it. Sports are "play" as opposed to "work". They help to forget worries. They refresh the mind and keep the thoughts young. The villagers work hard and they do not need as much exercise as the people dwelling in cities need. The villagers gain much exercise out of their daily work in the fields and the city people must spare some time for physical recreation.

A true sportsman will never think of cheating and in this manner, sports develop high and valuable qualities in the individuals. The people of Pakistan are very much interested in physical activities and they have keen liking for various sports and games. They think them necessary for life and success. Sports are the best source to avoid the un-necessary and destructive activities. The free hours must be utilized in sports and game. The interest in sports will save us from many unwanted activities. It will make the individual healthy as well as constructive thinking.

USES OF COMPUTER

OR

THE IMPORTANCE OF COMPUTER

OUTLINES:

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Introduction | 2. Age of computer |
| 3. Need of computer | 4. Its importance in our country |

INTRODUCTION:

This is the age of computer. This modern scientific invention has brought a great revolution in all the fields of development. Computer is called the substitute of human brain. It can work, without being tired, all the time. The calculation of billions and billions can be done within twinkling of an eye. This is really a miracle of the modern science.

THE FUCTION OF COMPUTER:

Computer is the record of memories. It is the record of old and new calculation. It is the record of information. It is the record of history. What is there, which can not be recorded in computer. It keeps the record with actual data and essential details. Once the matter recorded in computer, it is recorded for ever. It can be used at time of need. Computer preserves the details of all the matters and produces it as and when required.

USES OF COMPUTER:

Computer, just after its introduction, became a craze throughout the world. Every office, every bank, every firm, every industry, every academic institution, every university and every company, rushed to avail the benefits of computer. It is being used in all the banks quite successful. It has become easier to calculate the amount without any mistake. The whole record of bank is computerized and thus the cause of fraud gradually diminished from the banks. Every individual has a computerized record of his account in the bank. WAPDA and Sui Gas companies have computerized the whole record and now clients get the computerized bills every month. In the same way Telephone Department sends the computerized bills. The Boards and the Universities keep the computerized record of all the students and result sheets are printed on computer. It has saved man from labour and skill. This is a wonder of present age.

CONCLUSION:

The young generation is very much interested in computer training. Here are many job opportunities in the field of computer. All the schools and colleges must encourage the students to make themselves perfect in the art of computer. We can not move without the training of computer along with the modern development. In the coming days, computer will become essential in daily life. It is the useful invention and we need it everywhere to preserve the record.

DISCIPLINE /

THE IMPORTANCE OF DISCIPLINED LIFE

OUTLINES:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Definition | 2. Significance in life |
| 3. Advantages of Discipline | 4. System in life |
| 5. Positive Results | |

DEFINITION:

Discipline is the most positive and constructive aspect of human behavior. Discipline makes life successful on both individual and collective basis. A disciplined life creates a disciplined society and a disciplined society makes the nation great and dominant. All the great battles were won by proper discipline among the soldiers. All the great problems were solved by a deep sense of discipline. All the success of man was achieved by discipline. No one can deny the importance of discipline.

IMPORTANCE OF DISCIPLINE:

Man is a social animal. He cannot realize his demands all alone. He needs the co-operation of others in all the matters. He needs disciplined habits and manners to deal with others in nice way. The first lesson of discipline is taught in the atmosphere of a family. If the family is refined, the children would be refined. They will learn disciplined habits from their parents. They will prove themselves as nice children everywhere. Their teachers love them. Their friends regard them. They are liked by everyone because of their refined manners and habits. They learnt these in a refined and disciplined family. They become good students and they create any problem for their teachers and parents.

DISCIPLINE IN SOCIETY:

A refined society is recognized by the discipline of the individuals. This discipline can be seen in driving on the roads, working in the offices, shopping in the bazaar, praying in the mosques, attending the public meeting and on bus stops. Life goes in proper way, when every individual is disciplined. The lack of discipline ruins the whole peace of the nation. Indiscipline in society encourages the criminal and all the black sheep. They take the benefit and disturb the whole country for the realization of their negative dreams.

CONCLUSION:

We need same discipline in social life, what is followed in Army. Discipline accords life a system which makes everything disciplined. This discipline is needed in academic institutions, in hospitals, in offices, in factories, in public meetings and in politics. We can not survive without the proper discipline in our society. We have left the principles of discipline and

our whole national life is at sixes and sevens. We can gather the scattered nation by perfect discipline in every walk of life.

USES OF TELEVISION

OR

TELEVISION AS A SOURCE OF EDUCATION

OUTLINES:

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1- Introduction | 2. Importance of Television |
| 3. Purpose and scope of television | 4. Source of teaching |
| 5. Source of entertainment | 6. Benefits |
| 7. Conclusion | |

INTRODUCTION:

Television is certainly a wonder of the modern science. It presents voice with the picture on its screen. It is called the family member because all the family member sits close to it in the evening and enjoy the programs of their choice. It has brought the whole world smiling, singing, dancing, speaking and discussing the world affairs in our drawing room. We can see the new happenings of the world, changes of the world on TV screen all easily. We know all about the world because of the Television.

SOURCE OF ENTERTAINMENT:

Television provides a variety of joy and entertainment to tired minds after the day long work. We watched various dramas based on romantic, historical and moral themes. We listen our favourite singers. There are special programs for children are based on cartoons, fairy tales, animal shows and humorous plays. The children enjoy these programs with great interest. There are informative programs for the house wives about cooking, sewing and preparing delicious food. There are various programs for the older people based on political events, debates and informative talks of the experts of particular fields. There are programs for the young generation based on future planning, career opportunities and adventures. Everything is there and everyone is delighted by the programs of the television.

POSITIVE ASPECTS:

Television makes us aware of all the political changes in the world. We can see all the international players and their matches. We can see the great leaders of the world talking about the world affairs. We can see all the great writers, singer, poets and artists of the world. It is the best source of information and education. The children of present age are much more intelligent than the children of past ages. They learned and got information from television. Their vision is broadened. They can discussed all the matters. They are not the hesitant and shy children of the past. They put question, which surprise the elders.

NEGATIVE ASPECTS:

Television is a source of knowledge, information and education but the excess use of television particularly in the case of children, is not encouraging. It affects their studies and they involved in the charm of T.V. so much that they have given up their studies. The parents should control them. The house wives become careless about their kitchen duties and they remain busy in watching the T.V. programs.

CONCLUSION:

Television is no doubt a gift of modern age. Now we cannot imagine about the life without Television. It makes us aware of all the national and international affairs. This is the most useful media of information and entertainment. We cannot deny its importance.

THE PLACE OF WOMEN IN SOCIETY **OR** **THE DUTIES AND RIGHTS OF WOMEN**

OUTLINES:

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Women in past | 2. Equality with men |
| 3. Talents | 4. Islamic view about women |
| 5. Their success | |

INTRODUCTION:

The women were considered inferior to men in the near past. They were debarred from taking part in the social life. They were confined within the four wall of a house. Even in Europe, upto 19th century, women were thought to be confined to their domestic affairs only. They were not admitted in universities. They had not right of vote. Rousseau, the French thinker once said about women;

“The dignity of women consists in being unknown to world”.

REALIZATION OF WOMEN’S RIGHTS:

The superiority complex of man could not depressed the rights of woman for a longer time. The world soon realized that the women were no less than man in any field of life. They have equal courage, equal boldness, equal confidence and equal virtues of life. They are in no sense inferior to men. The time witnessed the talents and capabilities of women. They are now working side by side with men in all the fields of development. They are working as a successful teachers, doctors, Engineers, Computer operators, nurses, Bank officers, Administrators and judges. Their performance in cases more effective then men. They handle the critical situations more effectively than men. They are working in police and army quite successfully. They have proved their worth in science, Arts, literature, poetry, fiction and in all the fields of progress. We can say now:

“The hand that rocks the cradle, rules the world”.

ISLAMIC VIEW ABOUT WOMEN:

Islam is the only religion, which accorded women all the basic rights. They were given equal rights along with men. The Muslim women took active part in the battles. They supplied the water and food to the soldiers. They nursed the injured soldiers in the battle fields. They performed all the domestic tasks. Their rights as a daughter as a wife and as a mother were determined on equal basis.

RIGHTS OF WOMEN:

The women should be given equal importance in the society. They must be allowed to participate in all the affairs of the country. They must be respected and encouraged in all the fields.

DUTIES OF WOMEN:

It is the first duty of the women to maintain the domestic peace. They must educate their children. They must use their talents to flourish the family. They must infuse the religious spirit among their children. They must offer prayers five times a day. They must train their children in such an excellent way that they should become the pride of nation in future. They must serve the nation with their best virtues and talents. They must prove themselves as exemplary mothers.

CO-EDUCATION **OR** **MERITS AND DEMERITS OF CO-EDUCATION**

OUTLINES:

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Significance of co-education | 2. Its application in Pakistan |
| 3. Sense of competition | 4. Does not suit in our country |
| 5. Increase the talents | |

INTRODUCTION:

The joint system of education of boys and girls together is called Co-education. There were separate arrangement of education for boys and girls in the beginning but with the passage of time, the European countries adopted co-education system and gained positive results. In limitation of West, the Asian countries also adopted this system but the results were not very encouraging. The education at the University level proved its worth but at secondary level, this system created various problems. Some people are in favour of co-education system in Pakistan and some are deadly against it. I present both points of view.

MERITS OF CO-EDUCATION:

The supporters of co-education system in country because it helps the students to overcome their various complexes. This system creates a sense of competition and boys and girls become cautious about their standard of education. They try to get the higher rank at the various stages of their education because the opposite sex compels them to uphold their dignity. This system also makes them smart and active. This system infuses in them the spirit of confidence.. This enables them to flourish their talents and to increase their knowledge. They cultivate a sense of respect and realize the rights of others. They become really educated and civilized.

De-MERITS OF CO-EDUCATION:

The opponent of co-education thinks it the worst type of education system. It destroys our moral values and creates many problems of administration. This system is totally against our religion. We can not allow the mix gathering of boys and girls in our institutions. It will ruin the whole society. The west has experienced the worst consequences of this system. We cannot take the risk of co-education in Pakistan. This is the demand of parents that there should be separate universities for the girls because the majority of the girls are not willing to acquire education along with the boys.

CONCLUSION:

Co-education system is not fit for our country. It must be discouraged at all levels. This system teaches the students modern fashions, western dressing and western style of living. They become more interested in fashions than their studies. They do not want to become the national hero, they want to become the hero of the films and plays. They waste their time in useless talks and ruin their career. So this system must be abolished in Pakistan and there must be separate institutions for boys and girls throughout the country.

SCIENCE IN SERVICE OF MAN KIND / SCIENCE AND MODERN COMFORTS / SIENCE IS BLESSING / SCIENCE AS A DOMESTIC SERVANT

OUTLINES:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Introduction | 2. Amenities of life |
| 3. Quick and easy maintenance | 4. Luxuries of life |

INTRODUCTION:

Science has changed the style of living, approach of man and system of civilization. It has brought a great revolution in all the fields of life. Science has given power and self confidence to man. Science is a friend of man. It has added to the comforts of man to the extent our forefathers could not imagine about the luxuries of modern life. Emerson says; "Science surpasses the old miracles".

MIRACLES OF SCIENCE:

Science has shortened the distances. The distance covered in months in past, is now the matter of few minutes. The fast moving trains, cars, buses and aero planes, have made journey fast and enjoyable. Now the whole world knows that what is going on the globe. We watch the daily events on the T.V. and are aware of all the happenings of the world. Science has brought revolution in the field of treatment. Disease were thought the monster in past. Science has wiped out many of the dangerous disease from the world. Surgery is doing wonders in the hospitals. Heart transplantation is becoming possible. The liver the kidney, the eyes can be replaced by operation. Death rate has been reduced among the children. In the same way, science has done miracles in the field of Agriculture products. Modern ways of cultivations and plantation have increased the yield of our land.

A DOMESTIC SERVANT:

Science have made the domestic life neat and clean. The pressure cooker, the refrigerator, the deep freezer, the cooking range etc are the things which provide all the comforts to us It has made the work of house-wives quite easy and simple. The T.V., V.C.R., Dish Antenna, Radio, Tap-recorders have brought the entertainment possible in our drawing rooms. We can enjoy all the time.

CONCLUSION:

Science is the study of facts. We can make our country strong by scientific approach. The industries and factories can finish un-employment from the country. The application of science is only solution of our problems. Science is the friend of man. It is a great blessing. It brings prosperity in the society and by scientific methods, we can overcome our problems.

DISTANCE EDUCATION SYSTEM OR E-LEARNING

Introduction:

Distance education, or distance learning, is a field of education that depends on the Information technology, and instructional systems that plan to provide learning to students who are physically not present in a class room setting. In stead of attending courses personally, teachers and students communicate at times of their convenience and choosing and exchange printed or electronic material through any suitable technology.

Online education can be as recognized as a tangible and interactive learning experience through which students can earn even a doctoral degree. Virtual classrooms use the internet to have a mutual multimedia experience where one can have video conferences, video lessons and other stimulating learning prospects.

Distance learning is the delivery of instruction and the fulfillment of course work from remote locations; allowing instructors and students to interact without being in the same place. New technologies have made distance learning an increasingly popular option for institutions and students alike.

The Internet, e-mail, video conferencing, and other interactive systems allow schools to experiment with unique modes of teaching and learning, use resources that do not reside on their own campuses, and attract faculty and students who are far from campus or cannot travel to campus very often. The first Open University is United Kingdom Open University (UKOU) that was established in the late 1960s and initially utilized television and radio as its main methodologies. Now a days almost all open universities use distance education technologies as basic teaching approach.

Advantages:

Although there is no substitute for regular education system but distance learning is contributing considerably in the field of education. A distance learning program has a number of advantages. It provides opportunity to the learners to have little interference in the professional life. It is an excellent alternative for those who look for improving their careers or who require some special form of training.

Online distance education is rapidly increasing among mainstream universities in the United States, where online doctoral programs have even developed at prestigious research institutions. Some people who work cannot afford to spare time for regular classes and at the same time need to enhance their skills for further development in career. Some people who want to study in prestigious institutions and do not get opportunity to physically join such institute for want of finances or inter government permissions also make use of this system to obtain the required education.

Distance learning can offer them experience to learn through new technologies, methods and approaches and gain knowledge and practical experience. Distance learning programs are easier to be planned as it needs a smaller amount of time and commitment. Distance learning programs present more geographic flexibility.

They also offer introduce the learners to students of various origins and afford them an opportunity to have interaction. Distance learning programs offer access to faculty in many different locations where as class work can be scheduled according to personal and professional availability. Distance learning does not involve travel and saves time that otherwise was to be spent on going and driving back.

A learner can complete a large amount of the classes at convenience. Most of the classes under distance learning programs don't require even to attend a session at a particular time and place. A learner can do and review the assignments and can do homework at its convenience. Distance learning programs make it extremely comfortable for ladies in particular and parents in general that have kids. This allows such parents not to look for care arrangements because they can take of both kids and classes from home at the same time.

Disadvantages:

Where Distance learning has a large number of advantages it possess some inherent weaknesses as well. Basic aspect being that it is not for everyone, since it presents inadequate or rather no physical contact with associate classmates and staff. It also does not offer any social interaction and its all formal Distance learning at the same time does not offer the networking chance making distance learning a less vital option for career development.

It is also not a good choice for someone who works in better interactive environment. The distance learning does not contain analysis of personality of a student as career placement. Distance learning programs do not offer all study disciplines making choices very limited since the technology and form of learning are comparatively new and does not go with all requirements of curriculums. Distance learning programs do not offer scholarship because learners are expected to work during the program over a long time with no much expense.

Whereas the distance learning is costly and involves intricate technology. Regardless of the lot of openings through distance education, there are foreseeable associated costs. Live video communication requires cautious setting up of the equipment and services. For online learning a computer with accessories and link to the internet and camera is essential. Both the instructors and students require much advance planning and while joining distance learning may require adjustments of normal activities.

Distance learning does not offer realistic feedback. In a usual classroom situation, a student's routine can be right away reviewed during questions and informal tests. But With distance learning, a student gets instructor's feedback till the instructor has evaluated the work and sends a reply to. As distance learning does not always offer all the necessary courses online many students desirous to obtain specific certificate or degree program may not attain the required qualifications. No discipline requiring practical can be offered through online programs as one can study a biology lesson completely online, but cannot perform clinical practical online.

Conclusion:

Although distance education is not a new trend, but has got a huge increase due to developing technology. Distance education delivery will finally emerge as strong education approach with use of phone, desktop and TV at a same time in future. When distance learning commenced using information technology, it was not well accepted and the equipment needed to provide it was expensive.

That has now radically changed. And technology is being well used in video, audio text, graphics, animation, and simulation. Distance education is undergoing huge transformation and has and will never reach to a stage of saturation as much is yet to be explored and presented in this field. New and well established institutions are coming up with latest equipment and large data base to provide distance learning to a growing population that wants higher education out of traditional classroom setting.

Introduction

Meaning of the word 'Précis': The word 'Précis' is pronounced as Pra-SEE. It came to the English via the French which received it in turn from Latin. The Latin word 'PRAECIDRE' (PRAE-before and CIDRE-to cut off) means to cut off in front.

Since its absorption in the English language its meaning has undergone some change. The word 'Précis' now means 'Précis'. 'Definite'. 'Exact'. 'Concise'. The Chamber's Twentieth. Century Dictionary defines it as 'a précis or abridge statement'.

Précis, as used in the English language today, denotes a clear, brief, accurate, well connected abstract, summary or gist of a written or spoken matter. Its utility has been amply recognized and more emphasis is being laid on the development of the faculty to write a Précis.

Précis writing is more an art than a science.

The Object, Importance and Utility of Précis

The object of précis writing is to bring out faithfully the salient or main idea, theme or meaning of an original document, writing or speech in a concise, clear, simple, coherent and natural language while preserving the spirit of the original.

The importance and utility of the art of précis writing cannot be over emphasized. The life today has become over-busy. Speed is now the essence of time. Everyone is in haste. Few have the time or patience to pause, think and perform at leisure. Hence the need for a short, lucid and well connected narrative, paragraph or exercise has grown with the passage of time for everyone who has to deal with a plethora of files, documents correspondence and all sorts of written exercises. The advantages of précis writing, therefore, are obvious.

Hence more and more stress is being laid on the desirability of inculcating this important art. And the best time for acquiring this art and developing it is when one steps into the college for higher studies.

Due to the great importance and utility of this art the academic institutions and universities the world over make provision in their syllabi for graduation classes and require their alumni to acquire good grasp of the essentials of this art and efficiency in the application of its essentials. Practically in every competitive examination a good percentage of marks is set apart for testing the ability of the competitors in writing a précis of a given passage. More and more attention is therefore being devoted in the classroom by teachers to help the student's in acquiring, developing and mastering this valuable art.

It requires patience, perseverance and constant exercise to acquire it, but once acquired it pays rich dividends in later life. It has direct and practical utility too. It is an exercise in mental discipline and training in lucid self expression, clarity of thought, economy of words, quick comprehension and critical analysis of what one reads or writes. It develops in the student the faculty of marshalling his thoughts in a natural sequence and expressing them with judiciously selected words in a well knit narrative.

Knowledge of this unique technique is thus of great value and importance in present day world in every walk of life where in one has to use his pen. The knowhow of this great art comes through grasp of its essentials and fundamentals and by exercise in their application. Though not very difficult yet it requires hard labour and constant practice to become a good artist.

Below are given guiding principles and fundamentals of good précis writing. A thorough study, good grasp and constant application of these would surely result in developing the faculties of the student and would make him a good précis writer and would help him enormously in later life.

Essentials of a Précis

1. **Completeness:** The précis of a given paragraph should be the faithful representation of the ideas of the author in your own brief and simple language. No material facts or points should be omitted. Whatever the author wants to convey should be brought out clearly putting aside unessential details, superfluous phraseology and ambiguous verbosity. The resulting narrative should give a sense of completeness.
2. **Compactness:** All the ideas reproduced from the original given passage should form a compact whole. The words and sentences should convey a sense of unity with each other.
3. **Brevity:** Brevity is the essence of a good précis. It is achieved by the process of shifting essential from unessential, by avoiding repetition and by omitting ornamental phrases and the like. But brevity should not be achieved at the cost of clarity. All the essential ideas of the author should be given clearly but briefly and concisely. There should only be economy of words but not of ideas.
4. **Clarity:** It is absolutely essential that one should impart clarity to what one writes. And it is particularly so in the case of précis writing. Otherwise the very purpose of the précis would be defeated. In day-to-day life a précis or a short concise gist is generally written for a person who has not the time or occasion to go through the original. Therefore the précis should be clear, unambiguous and brief presentation of all the essential ideas and main points of the original passage. To achieve that one must himself clearly comprehend the main ideas which the author wants to convey and those should be faithfully passed on to the reader by the précis writer in his own simple, clear but brief language.
5. **Coherence:** Coherence means attachment of one sentence to the other to form a connective and continuous narrative thereby achieving a compact whole paragraph. The paragraph should not give an impression of a collection of disjointed and jumbled collection of sentences. It should be a well connected whole.
6. **Logical and natural sequence :** This means reasonable and natural order of development of a narrative in which sentences and ideas follow one after the other in an unbroken chain. One sentence should suggest the other and so on the process should continue till the close. The main theme should run through the sentences like a thread through the beads of a necklace. Thus this natural succession or sequence of sentences would impart a beautiful and logical coherent look to the exercise – an ideal which précis writer should aspire and endeavour to achieve.

Requirements of a Good Précis

Title: It is a must. Every piece of précis should be given a title – a heading –even when it has not been asked for. The title or heading is the précis of the précis and indicates what is to follow. A word, a phrase or even a short pretty sentence can be the 'heading'. The given paragraph, if well studied and understood would itself suggest the 'heading'. The writer should locate the very word or key phrase. It would generally be found in the opening or closing sentence but sometimes it may be somewhere in the middle also.

Person : As a rule précis should be written in the third person Even dialogues and speeches should be reported in third person.

Tense : Generally the précis is written in the past tense except in rare cases where the particular words used by the author of the original passage are of utmost importance.

Form of Speech : A précis is always in indirect form of speech except in very rare cases where full justice cannot be done to the author of the original passage without incorporating a few words in the précis in their original form.

Length : If the précis writer is not required to adhere to a particular length or number of words the golden rule is to limit the précis to one-third of the length of the original passage given.

Hints for Writing a Good Précis

1. Read the given passage carefully and try to understand it. You may have to read it several times to have a complete grasp of the subject matter. Do not start writing the précis unless you have understood the given passage well.
2. Mark out or underline the main theme of the given piece and its subordinate ideas and arrange them according to their relative value, importance and sequence.
3. Now make out a rough sketch or draft giving the main theme and all the ideas in the original passage in a coherent, continuous narrative from using your own simple language. The length of your rough draft should approximate to one-third of the original passage. Avoid all superfluous remarks, illustrations, examples, quotations etc.
4. Do not give your personal comments or view. You are to be faithful to the author of the original passage and should only put forth what he wants to convey. Give your attempted précis a simple, concise and well connected form so that the reader may understand it easily.
5. As already pointed out the précis should be in 'indirect speech', 'third person' and 'past tense' unless of course a particular universal truth is to be necessarily expressed.
6. Opening sentence of a précis is always very important. It indicates what is to follow. So be careful about it.
7. When you are required to write a précis of more than one paragraph apply all the rules to each Para.
8. Do not borrow high flown. Ambiguous words or phrases from the original passage. That is suicidal for a good précis. Use your own simple, concise and idiomatic English. Avoid spelling, punctuation and grammatical mistakes.
9. Now revise your draft keeping in view the hints and requirements of a good précis given above.
10. Never forget to give your précis a suitable title.
That is a must.

Hints in a Nutshell

1. Understand the given passage well.
2. Mark or underline the points or ideas.
3. Prepare a rough draft in your own words avoiding every superfluity.
4. Give only the views of the author of the passage.
5. Use only indirect form of speech, third person and past tense.
6. Be careful of the opening sentence your précis it is important.
7. Mark the central idea in each paragraph.
8. Your précis should be simple, concise, clear and a coherent narrative.
9. Revise your draft keeping in view the above points.
10. Do not forget to give a suitable title to your précis.

Title

EXAMPLES OF TITLE BEING FOUND IN THE FIRST SENTENCES

1. Revenge is a kind of wild justice, which the more man's nature runs to, the more ought law to weed it out. For as for the first wrong, it does but offend the law, but the revenge of that wrong putteth the law out of office.
(Bacon's Essay 'Of Revenge')
2. The joys of parents are secret, and so are their grieves and fears. They cannot utter the one, nor they will not utter the other. Children sweeten labours, but they make misfortunes more bitter, they increase the care of life, but they mitigate the remembrance of death.
(Bacon's Essay 'Of Parents and Children')

opening lines

EXAMPLES OF TITLES BEING FOUND IN THE LAST LINES

1. Nuptial love maketh mankind; friendly love perfecteth it, but wanton love corrupteth and emoseth it.

(Bacon's Essay 'Of Love')

ending lines

2. Aman cannot speak to his son but as a fathet ; to his wife but as a husband ; to his enemy but upon terms;where a friend may speak as the case requires , and not as it sorteth with the person. But to enumerate these things were endless. I have given the rule : where a man cannot fifty play his own part, if he has not a friend, he may quite the stage.

(Bacon's Essay' Of Friendship')

Last line

A careful study of the above passage will reveal, that the title can usually be traced or located if we pay attention to the first and last lines, but this should not be taken for granted, Students advised to study the whole passage thoroughly and then only select the title. The title must always throw light on the substance or gist of the passage.

Prose Style in Different Ages:

SOME LINES FROM IMPORTANT ENGLISH WRITERS OF DIFFERENT AGES

FRANCIS BACON (1561-1621): Prose-writer.

Lines from 'Of Marriage and Single Life'

He that hath wife and children hath given hostages to fortune; for they are impediments to great enter- prices, either of virtue or mischief. Certainly the best works, and of greatest merit for the public, have proceeded from the un-married or childless men; which both in affection and means, married and endowed the public. Yet it were great reason that those that have children should have greatest care of future times; unto which they know they must transmit their dearest pledges.

DRYDEN: 17TH century Poet, prose- writer, dramatist and critic.

Lines from 'An Essay of Dramatic Poesy'

It was that memorable day, in the first summer of the late War, when our navy engaged the Dutch. A day wherein the two most mighty and best appointed Fleets which any Age had ever seen, disputed the command of the greater half of the Globe, the commerce of nations, and the riches of the Universe, While these vast floating Bodies , on either side, moved against each other in parallel lines and our Countrymen, under the happy Conduct of his Royal Highness, went breaking, by little and little, into the Line of the Enemies, the noise of the Cannon from both Navies reach 'd our Ears about the City; so that all Men, being alarmed with it, and in a dreadful suspense of the event, which they knew was then deciding , everyone went following the sound as his fancy led him; and leaving the Town almost empty, some took towards the Park, some across the River , other down it all seeking the noise in the depth of silence.

ADDISON ; 18TH century Pros-writer.

Lines from 'The Scope of Satire'

This club of which I am a member, is very luckily composed of such persons as are engaged in different ways of life, and deputed as it were out of the most conspicuous classes of mankind. By this means I am furnished with the greatest variety of hints and materials, and know everything that passes in the different quarters and divisions, not only of this great city, but of the whole kingdom.

CHARLES LAMB: 19th century Pros-writer

Lines from 'The Old and the New School Master'

My reading has been lamentably desultory and immethodical. Odd, out of the way, old English plays, and treatises, have supplied me with most of my notions and ways of feeling. In everything that relates to science, I am a whole Encyclopedia behind the rest of the world. I should have scarcely cut a figure among the frank lings, or country gentlemen, in King John's days. I know less geography than a school boy of six weeks' standing.

THOMAS CARLYLE: Victorian Pros-writer and social reformer.

Lines from 'The Hero as Poet'

Dante, for depth of sincerity, is like an antique Prophet too; his words, like theirs, come from his very heart. One need not wonder if it were predicted that his Poem might be the most enduring thing our Europe has yet made; of nothing so enquires as a truly spoken word.

T. S. ELIOT : 20TH century Poet, dramatist and critic.

Lines from 'The Metaphysical Poets'

Tennyson and Browning are Poets, and they think, but they do not feel their thoughts as immediately as the odour of a rose. A thought to Donne was an experience; it modified his sensibility. When a Poet's mind is perfectly equipped for its work, it is constantly amalgamating desperate experience. The ordinary man's experience is chaotic, irregular, and fragmentary. The latter falls in love, or reads Spinoza, and these two experiences have nothing to do with each other or with the noise of the typewriter or the smell of cooking; in the mind of the Poet these experiences are always forming new wholes.

Note:

The readers would have realized that the English language has been changing all along the route and has undergone drastic turns and twists as it has coasted to us from the 16th century. A familiarity with these styles will be a positive asset.

Fully Solved Exercises

EXERCISE - 1

We should face facts as they exist. We are multilingual it is true, and a very poor country too. The fear of getting employment or not getting employment springs, out of that poverty of ours. But once we took courage in both our hands began to work, poverty would vanish, and then those languages which have created a narrow regional spirit instead of being the curse that they seem to us today, would function as magnificent vehicles of expression for the rich variety of cultural patterns and modes of living and thought that we have developed. Let us hope that day dawns very soon. A regional language as the medium of instruction can facilitate the process of education. It helps the child to learn with ease and interest. But if it is thrust on an unwilling minority used to another allied language it can vitiate the very process of education. It is supposed to help and would create difficulties of a socio-political nature. (180 words)

Aids to Vocabulary:

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|---------------------|--|
| 1. Multilingual | = having many languages | 8. Modes | = way, pattern |
| 2. Springs | = comes, arises | 9. Facilitate | = to help, make easy |
| 3. Vanish | = disappear, go off | 10. Thrust | = force |
| 4. Regional | = of region, of area | 11. Vitate | = spoil, corrupt |
| 5. Magnificent | = good, wonderful | 12. Socio-political | = nature of social and political type. |
| 6. Vehicles | = medium | | |
| 7. Patterns | = models | | |

Points for Précis writing

1. Ours is a multilingual and poor country.
2. Once we wipe out poverty- the language can be a great asset to us.
3. A regional language can enable the child to learn with ease and interest.
4. If the language is forced upon the unwilling population, it checks rather than help the process of education.

Précis:

Our country though poor yet has many languages. If with effort and dedication, we are able to wipe out poverty these languages will become a great asset. A regional language can help the child in picking up things easily. It is only when a language is forced upon the people that it checks the very process of education. (58 words)

Suggested Title:

- (i) Education and regional Language
- (ii) Multi-lingual state –a blessing.

EXERCISE - 2

To tread the path of philosophy is to seek after truth and follow a way of life. Before a man sets out on the quest after truth, he must fulfill certain conditions. First, there must be discrimination between the real and be unreal. The statement means, not that a man must possess complete knowledge of absolute reality, which is attained only after long practice of meditation, but that he must unfailingly subject the nature of things to a rigid analysis by discriminating between what is transitory and what is abiding or between what is true and what is false. The second condition is detachment from the selfish enjoyments of life. The aspirant must learn that the highest good is realized not through worldly pleasure, but through a continuous search for the infinite, the enduring joy. This ideal of renunciation must be realized by a gradual purification of the seeker's heart and mind. A third condition is that the student must acquire tranquility of mind, self control, patience, poise, burning faith in things of the spirit and self surrender. These are called the six treasures of life. The thirst for release is the fourth condition. Deliverance from spiritual darkness, entrance upon the path of illumination comes only through annihilation of the false ego. When the ego dies. All troubles cease said by some sage. Such a condition of being does not imply the loss of one's individuality but rather the attainment of a great individuality, for we can lose nothing that is real. A great poet and dramatist, has beautifully expressed this truth. He says that the ideal of renunciation consists in owning the whole world while disowning one's own self. (280 words)

Aids to Vocabulary:

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. To tread | = to cover, move | 10. Enduring | = lasting |
| 2. Quest | = search, keen desire to find | 11. Renunciation | = to give up |
| 3. Discrimination | = Difference, distinguish | 12. Gradual | = continuous |
| 4. Meditation | = thinking | 13. Acquire | = possess |
| 5. Rigid | = having no flexibility, steady | 14. Tranquility | = peace, calm |
| 6. Transitory | = temporary, short lived | 15. Deliverance | = salvation |
| 7. Abiding | = lasting, permanent | 16. Illumination | = light |
| 8. Detachment | = aloofness | 17. Annihilation | = killing completely, finishing. |
| 9. Aspirant | = one who desires craves | | |

Points for précis making:

1. Philosophy means a search of truth.
2. A person who wants to seek truth must be able to distinguish between real and unreal, temporary and lasting things.
3. The aspirant must know that the highest good is realized not through worldly pleasures but through renunciation.
4. Peace of mind is another attribute which a truth seeker must possess.
5. He must prepare himself for losing his individual identity and attaining a higher one.

Précis:

The path of philosophy implies a constant search of the truth. A real understanding of truth demands certain qualities. The seeker must be capable of distinguishing between real and unreal, temporary and lasting things. He must realize that highest truth and salvation cannot be achieved through worldly comforts but through their renunciation. This ideal needs a constant search of the lasting joys. He must do away with his false ego. With ego's death many troubles automatically fade away. By disowning his own self, he can own the whole world. (90 words)

Title:

- (i) Truth and Salvation
- (ii) Search of Truth and Renunciation.

EXERCISE - 3

There is a famous speech recorded of an old Norseman, thoroughly characteristic of the . Teuton. 'I believe neither in idols nor demons,' said he, 'I put my sole trust in my own strength of body and soul.' The ancient crest of a pickaxe with the motto of :Either I will find a way or make one,' was an expression of the same descendents of the Norsemen. Indeed nothing could be more characteristic of the Scandinavian mythology, than that it had a god with a hammer. A man's character is seen in small matters, and from even so slight a test as the mode in which a man wields a hammer, his energy may in some measure be inferred. Thus an eminent French man hits off in a single phrase the characteristic quality of the inhabitants of a particular district in which a friend of his proposed to settle and buy land. "Beware," said he, "of making a purchase there; I know the men of that department ; the pupils who come from it to our veterinary school at Paris do not strike hard upon the anvil ; they want energy ; and you will not get a satisfactory return on any capital you may invest there . "A fine and just appreciation of character , indicating the thoughtful observer ; and strikingly illustrative of the fact that it is the energy of the individual men that gives strength to a State, and confers a value even upon the very soil which they cultivate.

The cultivation of this quality is of the greatest importance ; resolute determination in the pursuit of worthy objects being the foundation of all true greatness of character. Energy enables a man to force his way through irksome drudgery and dry details, and carries him onward and upward in every station in life. It accomplishes more than genius, with not one- half the disappointment and peril. It is not eminent talent that is required to ensure success in any pursuit, so much as purpose, not merely the power to achieve , but the will to labour energetically and perseveringly. Hence energy of will may be defined to be the very central power of character in a man in a word. It is the Man himself. It gives impulse to his every action, and soul to every effort. Thus hope is based on it, and it is hope that gives the real perfume to life.

Aida to Vocabulary:

1. Characteristic	= typical	8. Mythology	= legends
2. Idols	= images	9. Inferred	= derived
3. Demons	= spirits (satanic spirits)	10. Illustrative	= giving examples
4. Sole	= only	11. Confess	= puts, grants
5. Crest	= emblem	12. Soil	= land
6. Distinguishes difference	= separates,	13. Resolute	= firm
7. Descendants generation	= followers, next	14. Irksome	= not pleasant
		15. Drudgery	= uninteresting work
		16. Peril	= danger
		17. Impulse	= feeling

Points for Précis making:

1. Norsemen believe in pure strength.
2. Strength is an impression of study independence which they maintain to their day.
3. A good observer can notice the character of a person from small details.
4. It is the individuals who give strength to the state.
5. This is an extremely important quality in a truly great character.
6. Energy accomplishes more than genius.
7. For success it is the will to labour energetically that matters.

Précis:

The belief that Norsemen have trust in pure strength is amply revealed by the fact that their God is represented carrying hammer. Strength is an impression of sturdy independence and this is maintained by Norsemen to the present day. Energy is an extremely important quality in a truly great character. It is the

energetic individuals who make a state strong. Energy can accomplish more than even genius and talent, what matters in life is not the power to achieve but the will to work ceaselessly for the goal. This needs energy . A good and minute observer can understand the character of a person by seeing his trivial actions. The cultivation of this quality (energy) is of paramount importance as it provides the resolution so badly needed in pursuit of noble objects and is the very basis of true and great character. (135 words)

Suggested Title:

- (i) Energy - All Important
- (ii) Energy - basis of character.

EXERCISE - 5

If by some magic you could be granted one quick wish, perhaps you might wish to be popular. Being popular means being liked by a lot of people instead of just a few close friends and that is a big wish . All the same you, too, can be well liked if you are willing to be on guard against the perils of popularity.

Let us consider some of these. You cannot be polite and friendly to some and not to others without the word getting around as to what kind of person you really are. When you are considering other people take time, to be friendly with the folks older than you are –you neighbors, teachers, parents and others relatives. If you treat them with respect, they are going to think of you as a likeable person, not as a good for nothing boy. And do not fore get to be kind to the little kids too. Again you must think of others and consider their wishes. A majority wins, you know, and if you are out-voted in the discussion of what to do and where to go , remember that being a good sport is another way to help your popularity. A good lover does not complain when the plans do not go his way. At the same time do not be afraid that you are risking your popularity to stand up for what you think is right. It takes courage to say so, and is appreciated. (260 words)

Aids to Vocabulary:

- 1. On guard = cautious
- 2. Perils = dangers
- 3. Folks = people
- 4. Good sport = taking things in a sporting (helpful) manner
- 5. Appreciated = applauded

Points for précis making:

- 1. Everybody likes to gain popularity.
- 2. To remain popular after getting popularity is difficult.
- 3. Respecting elder, loving younger, caring for all, are a few things which can help a person in retaining popularity.
- 4. Bold decisions also help in making a person popular.

Précis:

Popularity is almost universally cherished. But it is not easy to maintain popularity even after gaining it. It needs a lot of tact and careful handling. Respecting which, loving younger, caring for all. Are a few things, which can help a person . In it sportive behavior can also help a person go a long way. Standing up boldly for right things needs guts and courage but is positively applauded. Consideration of others' views and opinions can be another asset.

Suggested Title:

- (i) How to retain popularity

- (ii) Popularity and its retention
- (iii) Tips for retaining popularity

EXERCISE - 7

Fascism, in the words of Mussolini, believes that 'war alone brings up to its highest tension, all human energy and puts the stamp of nobility upon the people who have the courage to meet it'; Again a doctrine which is founded on the harmful postulate of peace is hostile to Fascism. The Fascist then is one who believes that the bombardment of open towns with fire, poison and explosives (in other words, modern war) is intrinsically good. He is one who rejects the teachings of the prophets and believes that the best society is national society living in a state of chronic hostility towards other national societies and preoccupied with ideas of slaughter. He is one who despises non-attached individual and holds up for admiration the person who, in obedience to the boss who happens at the moment to have grabbed a political power systematically, cultivates all the passion (pride, danger, envy, hatred) which the philosophers and the founders of religions have. Unanimously condemned as the least worthy of human beings. All Fascist planning, therefore has but one aim to make the national society more efficient as a war machine. Industry, commerce and finance are all controlled for this purpose. (About 200 words).

Aids to Vocabulary:

- | | | | | | |
|----------------|---|---|------------------|---|---------------------------|
| 1. Fascism | = | anti-bolshevism, political party opposed to socialism | 7. Explosive | = | likely to cause explosion |
| 2. Tension | = | strain, unrest | 8. Intrinsically | = | belonging naturally |
| 3. Doctrine | = | principle | 9. Prophets | = | sages |
| 4. Postulate | = | bring forward | 10. Slaughter | = | mass killing |
| 5. Hostility | = | enmity | 11. Envy | = | jealousy |
| 6. Bombardment | = | throwing of bombs | 12. Unanimously | = | with one voice. |

Points for précis making:

1. Fascism believes that war only can bring out the very best in the people.
2. Any doctrine that talks of bombarding is appreciated and any talk of ease is condemned.
3. The fascist appreciates those passions which the philosophers and religious leaders have spoken against.
4. Fascist planning has the very limited aim to gear the country for war.

Précis:

Fascists and fascism believe in the principles of war only. They believe that wars alone bring the best qualities out of a person. They rightly condemn the preaching of philosophers and religious leaders. On the contrary they encourage and want people to cultivate passions like pride and envy. Fascists run the Govt. for the purpose of war alone. Industry, commerce and finance controlled with this aim. (68 words)

Suggested Title:

Theory of Fascism

EXERCISE - 8

For all industrial development we need power and the ultimate restriction on power is the fuel from which it is extracted. Is there enough fuel to satisfy our ever growing hunger for power? For conventional fuels such as wood, coal, oil, the answer is quite clearly No. The world's known stock of oil is only sufficient to last sixty years at the present rate of consumption and the rate of consumption keeps going up and up. We are burning too much wood already, and the earth's known stock is in fair supply, but in some areas – notably England it is becoming increasingly difficult to mine it, and therefore uneconomical.

Beside fuel as a source of power, there is the device for harnessing energy from rapidly flowing water. Few sources of water power remain untapped, and the power they yield meets only a fraction of our total need. Moreover, it is not very dependable, because water storing in reservoirs depends on rains which are sometimes freakish.

Conventional fuels release energy by combustion; but fission makes use of another kind of fuel, remarkable for its concentration of power. All fissionable material is extracted or manufactured from two elements uranium and thorium, and the world has plentiful stock of them. But even so they will not last forever. There is probably enough to last for several centuries. Fission in the techniques known up till now converts only one-tenth of one per cent of its fuel into energy. Complete conversion of fissionable fuels into energy is known at present at laboratory level only. If it can be harnessed into a practical power level only. If it can be harnessed into a practical power device, one pound of fissionable fuel would be equivalent to three billion pounds of coal. Now the scientists' quest is to find out some more efficient process for using these fuels outside the laboratory on industrial scale. But after even fissionable material is gone, what then? There is no reason to despair. The sun is continually pouring solar energy on earth: we have only to gather and harness it. Those who think that man will one day be left without any source of power are not far-sighted enough. (362 words)

Aids to Vocabulary

- | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|-----------|------------|---|-------------------|
| 1. Ultimate | = | final | 4. Fission | = | division of cells |
| 2. Untapped | = | not tried | 5. Quest | = | search |
| 3. Freakish | = | whimsical | | | |

Points for Précis Writing

1. Power which is dependent upon fuel is needed for all industrial development.
2. The conventional type of fuel is not going to last for a very long time.
3. There is enough stock of uranium and thorium in the world and fissionable material, which can serve as fuel for a very long time, is extracted from it.
4. The scientists are trying to find some efficient process for the use of fissionable material, as fuel for industrial purposes.
5. Besides this, the energy that we get from sun can also be gathered and harnessed for our purposes.
6. It is only the short-sighted people, who think that there would be no source of power left for man some time in future.

Précis

Power which is extracted from fuel is essential for all industrial development. The fear expressed is that conventional type of fuel is not going to last for a very long time. Fortunately we have enough stock of uranium and thorium and all fissionable material which is a great source of energy is extracted from these elements.

The scientist are busy finding some efficient process for the use fissionable material for industrial purposes, The Solar Energy that we receive from sun can also be gathered , harnessed and used for our purposes. So the people who imagine that in foreseeable future, man would be left without any source of power, only display their short-sightedness. (115 words)

Suggested Title

- (i) Power and Man's needs
- (ii) Inexhaustible source of power

EXERCISE - 9

A hundred –years ago there was much less specialization in work than there is today. One furniture maker would make the whole of a table-indeed. Perhaps, all the furniture needed to furnish a house. And he worked in a simple workshop, probably entirely with hand tools. The furniture he made was very good and very beautiful, but it would take him a long time to make it. The output of one man was, by modern standards small, and the cost of the furniture relatively high, only the fairly wealthy could afford a great deal. Most modern furniture is made in factories with the aid of machinery. So now a –days a man working in a furniture factory will, perhaps, spend his day minding one machine which carries out one process only in the making of table legs. A great number of men will be taking part in the various processes which go to making the table, and by this division of labor a great many tables will be made in a comparatively short time. A good work – man, however, should understand all the process which go to make the table, even though he himself actually does only one of them. In the making of more complicated things, such as cars or elaborate pieces of electrical machinery, even this is not possible. It is very likely even that all the processes do not go on in the same factory.

Aids to Vocabulary

- 1. Complicated = intricate
- 2. Conveyor = one who conveys or calls
- 3. Elaborate = detailed

Points for Précis Writing

1. About a century back, there was much less specialization, and an individual was responsible for a lot of work.
2. In modern time an individual is supposed to do just a part of the entire job.
3. By specialization much more work can be done at a lesser cost.
4. In modern life, everyone has to depend on everybody else's work. One's own appears to be insignificant.
5. This has its own drawbacks, like the evasion responsibility, it has become difficult to hold a person responsible, when his work is a minor fraction of the entire job.

Précis

About a century back. There was much less specialization and almost every individual was responsible for the entire work. But in this age of specialization, an individual plays a very minor role, in the entire process of manufacture of goods. At times the factories themselves do only a part of the work. Obviously in our age, everyone has become dependent on everyone else's work. The contribution of an individual is too trivial to draw any attention. This has brought in the feeling that one man's contribution does not matter much. It has also brought in the tendency of evasion of responsibility, as it has become very difficult either to appreciate an individual if the product is good or to condemn him if it is otherwise. (About 125 words)

Suggested Title

- I. Specialization in modern Age
- II. Specialization and Workman

EXERCISE - 10

I vividly recall my first visit. as a boy of twelve, to a big town. I had hardly been outside the confines of the village where I was born and I had met and talked to no more than a few hundred people; but those few hundred I knew very well. Of course, we did sometimes meet a strange face but visitors from the outside world, whose coming always aroused great excitement, were few and far between. When I reached the town that I mentioned I was first overcome by the striking change from the slow and quiet life I had been used to. Surely those swiftly moving vehicles must inevitably collide with each other-or with us-at any moment, and those tall buildings collapse and crush us all! But I soon forgot those fears and began to notice something even more amazing – the crowds of people on the pavements who were hurrying past each other without a smile. It gradually dawned on me that not only were they not interested in one another; they were strangers, and apparently quite content to remain so. It was the lack of friendliness among them which most deeply distressed me.

I know that if we are to profit from the many mechanical inventions of this scientific age, it is necessary for us to live together in large communities. We are thus enabled to provide and enjoy material benefits which are rarely available in small villages – such amenities as good sanitation, cheap transport, and in addition, the very fact of our living together in large numbers makes it possible for us to live a richer social and cultural life. Yet it seems to me that the mechanical inventions demand from ordinary folks so much of time and attention that they have no time left for their fellow human beings. (306 words)

Aids to Vocabulary

- | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|--------------------|--------------|---|------------------------|
| 1. Vividly | = | clearly | 5. Collapse | = | fall down , break down |
| 2. Striking | = | noticeable | 6. Crush | = | to ruin |
| 3. Confines | = | limits | 7. Amazing | = | surprising |
| 4. Swiftly | = | rapidly, hurriedly | 8. Amenities | = | facilities |

Pints for Précis Writing

1. As a boy the writer had not moved outside his small village.
2. He knew all the people of the village very intimately.
3. When he visited the town for the first time, he was struck by a few startling changes.
4. The movement of the traffic, tall buildings and the hurrying past of the strangers all surprised and baffled him.
5. Science and technology has of course enabled man to enjoy the comforts and luxuries, but it has made life so fast that there is hardly any time, with any individual to bother for his fellow-human beings.

As a young boy, the writer had not moved far from his small native village. He had intimate relations with everybody in the village. When he visited the town for the first time, he was struck by startling changes. Swift moving vehicles and tall buildings drew his attention and baffled him. But what surprised him most was the realization, that the people over there were strangers to one another and was happy to remain so. Science has enabled man to live in large communities and enjoy all luxuries and comforts but it has made life so fast that fellow feelings have disappeared. (100 words)

Suggested Title

- (i) Village and Town life
- (ii) Effect of Science on man's life.

EXERCISE - 11

As material civilization advances and the supply of available goods and services increases, man's needs correspondingly, multiply. Advertising plays a key role in this never-ending process by stimulating the public's desire for certain products, and thereby promoting the sales thereof, until it has, in effect, created new needs. Real or supposed, where there were none before. A familiar example is the motor car-once a rare and costly novelty, now a ubiquitous and relatively inexpensive necessity. More recently, the television set has undergone the same transformation. While some people would deny that television is a necessity, the fact that sets are found in a majority of Western homes shows that it answers, to a greater or lesser degree, the need felt by millions of people for entertainment and information.

A product, service, or commodity that the public needs, and knows it needs, tends of course, to "sell itself". We might therefore assume that, in such cases advertising would be of minor importance. To some extent this is true. Meat-packers, vegetable and fruit growers, and dairy operators spend less on advertising, for instance, than manufacturers of cigarettes, liquors, cosmetics, and other items of this type. On the other hand, the competition that exists between rival brands means that the suppliers of such basic necessities as food, clothing, and housing must advertise their wares to stay in business. Significantly, the industry that spends most on advertising turns out a product which almost everyone considers a necessity; soap. (247 words)

Aids to Vocabulary

- 1. Stimulating = exciting
- 2. Promoting = increasing , advancing
- 3. Transformation = change
- 4. Assume = to take for granted , to think
- 5. Wares = Products, articles for sale

Points for Précis Writing

- 1. With the advancement of material civilization the human needs take the upward track.
- 2. Advertising acts as a stimulus to demand.
- 3. Many items have changed from luxuries to necessities because of advertisement.
- 4. People dealing in luxury itself have normally to spend more on advertisement.

Précis

With the advancement of material civilization the human needs have taken the upward track. Advertisement plays a prominent role in it. It changes the very shape of items from luxuries to necessities. Luxury items need

more advertisement for the boosting up of sales. Far less advertisement is needed for the sale of essential commodities, but it has been noticed, that business houses dealing in necessities have also to advertise to say in the business, because of keen competition. (80 words)

Suggested Title

- I. Advertisement and material civilization.

EXERCISE - 12

There is no doubt people are growing more and more interested in the seas, and that there is a great need for that interest. Men have long tried to probe the secrets of the oceans to gain knowledge for its own sake, but there are other practical reasons for doing so. The sea can provide us with many things that we need in everyday life. Future generations will probably draw more on the seas for their food. And not only food in the form of fish. Minerals necessary for modern industries are there also, when we can out how to extract them.

We have explored and mapped most of the land, and we are quickly exploring the air. The seas present a greater difficulty because we cannot yet, and probably never shall, be able to set foot on the deep ocean floor.

The aim of the extensive oceangoing expedition, and of the marine biological stations around the coasts, and even of those who simply study the shore uncovered by the tide, is to build up our knowledge of this vast and unfamiliar world beneath the waves. In some cases the knowledge gained can be put to practical use, but much of it is for interest only.

For the very early mariners, interest lay in the currents, and especially those at the surface, that carried their ships along. They were also interested in the weather over the sea. Yet, even these hard-bitten sea-men were not immune from a curiosity about the animals and plants that lived below the waves. Their first impulse may have been to seek trade overseas, or to fish for food, but over and above this anything strange or beautiful, whether brought up in their nets one cost ashore by the tides, caused them to wonder. So, from the earliest time, the pursuit of the practical every day things went on side by side with the inquiry that springs from a desire to know more. Bit by bit grew the knowledge of the physical features of the seas, of such things as currents, waves, and winds, as well as of the biology, the knowledge of animals and plants. (362 words)

Aids to Vocabulary

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. Probe = delve deep, find out, explore | 4. Beneath = below |
| 2. Extract = derive them, set them | 5. Immune = to have no effect |
| 3. Expedition = journey | 6. Impulse = feeling, emotion |

Points for Précis Writing

1. The interest of the people in seas is increasing and it is healthy and useful sign.
2. Future generations are likely to draw more of their food from seas.
3. Exploration of seas is a difficult job.
4. The aim of all exploration is to know the world beneath the waves.
5. Even the earliest mariners had interest in exploring the seas for the sake of knowledge.

Précis

The interest of the people in the exploration of the seas has been on the increase and it is a healthy sign. Future generations are to depend far more on the seas for their food. Man has been able to map the entire land, but seas offer difficult prospects. The aim of all adventure has always been to know about the

world. Some knowledge thus gained may have practical utility, but most of it is for the sake of interest. Even the earliest mariners, though their primary interest was finding of the trade routes, had the curiosity to study the animals and plants that lived below the waves. This curiosity of course helped them in gaining knowledge. (121 words)

Suggested Title

Man's interest in sea exploration.

EXERCISE - 13

The test of a great book is whether we want to read it only once more than once. Any really great book we want to read the second time even more than we wanted to read it the first time ; and every additional time that we read it we find new meaning and new beauties in it. A book that a person of education and good taste does not care to read more than once is very probably not worth much. But we cannot consider the judgment of a single individual infallible. The opinion that makes a book great must be the opinion of many. For even the greatest critics are apt to have certain dullness's, certain in appreciations..... A man must be many sized to utter a trust-worthy estimate of many books. We may doubt the judgment of the single critic at times. But there is no doubt possible in regard to the judgment of generations. Even if we cannot at once perceive anything good in a book which has been admired and praised for hundreds of years, we may be sure that by trying, by studying it carefully, we shall at last be able to feel the reason of this admiration and praise. The best of all libraries for a poor man would be a library entirely composed of such great works only, books which have passed the test of time. (About 232 words)

Aids to Vocabulary

- | | | |
|--------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Infallible | = | not capable of errors |
| 2. Apt | = | fit, liable |
| 3. In appreciation | = | which cannot be appreciated or linked |
| 4. Trustworthy | = | which can be relied upon |
| 5. Perceive | = | see through, understand |

Points for Précis Writing

1. A really good book is the one which one cherishes to read time and again.
2. It should have stood the test of time.
3. If we fail to appreciate such a book on first reading, we must continue our efforts, as they are bound to bear fruit.
4. Even the library of a poor man should have such books.

Précis

A really good book is the one, which we like to read time and again. Such a book should be able to reveal some new idea every time, we go through it. It should have stood the test of time and generations should have approved. A single critic, howsoever eminent, cannot be fully relied upon as a safe guide. The library of even a poor man should have such classics. 975 words)

Suggested Title

Test of a good book.

PROF. HAMID ALI